# A Contrastive Study of English and Thai Compounding and Lexical Blending 

Parichart Charernwiwatthanasri

## - To cite this version:

Parichart Charernwiwatthanasri. A Contrastive Study of English and Thai Compounding and Lexical Blending. Linguistics. Université Lumière - Lyon II, 2022. English. NNT: 2022LYO20028 . tel04090603

HAL Id: tel-04090603
https://theses.hal.science/tel-04090603
Submitted on 5 May 2023

HAL is a multi-disciplinary open access archive for the deposit and dissemination of scientific research documents, whether they are published or not. The documents may come from teaching and research institutions in France or abroad, or from public or private research centers.

L'archive ouverte pluridisciplinaire HAL, est destinée au dépôt et à la diffusion de documents scientifiques de niveau recherche, publiés ou non, émanant des établissements d'enseignement et de recherche français ou étrangers, des laboratoires publics ou privés.

# THĖSE de DOCTORAT DE L'UNIVERSITÉ LUMIÈRE LYON 2 

## École Doctorale : ED 484

## Lettres, Langues, Linguistique et Arts

Discipline : Lexicologie et Terminologie Multilingues et Traduction

Soutenue publiquement le 24 novembre 2022, par :

## Parichart CHARERNWIWATTHANASRI

## A Contrastive Study of English and Thai Compounding and Lexical Blending.

Devant le jury composé de :<br>Jim WALKER, Professeure des Universités, Université Lumière Lyon 2, Président Alexandra BAGASHEVA, Professeure, Université de Sofia, Rapporteure<br>Rattana CHANTHAO, Maîtresse de conférences HDR, Université de Khon Kaen, Rapporteure Gordana LALIC-KRSTIN, Maîtresse de conférences HDR, University of Novi Sad, Examinatrice Vincent RENNER, Professeur des Universités, Université Lumière Lyon 2, Co-Directeur de thèse Sombat KHRUATHONG, Maître de conférences émérite HDR, Université Prince de Songka, Co-Directeur de thèse

## Contrat de diffusion

Ce document est diffusé sous le contrat Creative Commons «Paternité - pas d’utilisation commerciale - pas de modification» : vous êtes libre de le reproduire, de le distribuer et de le communiquer au public à condition d'en mentionner le nom de l'auteur et de ne pas le modifier, le transformer, l'adapter ni l'utiliser à des fins commerciales.

Centre de recherche EN LINGUISTIQUE APPLIQUÉE

## UNIVERSITÉ LUMIÈRE LYON 2

École doctorale : 3LA - LETTRES, LANGUES, LINGUISTIQUE ET SCIENCES DU LANGUAGE, ARTS

## Étude Contrastive AnglaisThaï des Procédés de

## Composition et

 d'Amalgamation Lexicale
## Parichart CHARERNWIWATTHANASRI

Doctorat de Lexicologie et Terminologie Multilingues et Traduction

Sous la direction de Vincent RENNER et Sombat KHRUATHONG

Présentée et soutenue publiquement le 24 novembre 2022

## Jury

- Mme Alexandra BAGASHEVA, université de Sofia (Bulgarie)
- Mme Rattana CHANTHAO, université de Khon Kaen (Thaïlande)
- M. Sombat KHRUATHONG, université Prince de Songkla (Thaïlande)
- Mme Gordana LALIC-KRSTIN, université de Novi Sad (Serbie)
- M. Vincent RENNER, université Lumière Lyon 2
- M. Jim WALKER, université Lumière Lyon 2
université

DE LYON

## UNIVERSITÉ LUMIÈRE LYON 2

Doctoral School 3LA: LETTERS, LANGUAGES, LINGUISTICS AND LANGUAGE SCIENCES, ARTS

## A Contrastive Study of English and Thai

## Compounding and Lexical Blending

## Parichart CHARERNWIWATTHANASRI

Doctorate of Multilingual Lexicology and Terminology and Translation

Under the supervision of Vincent RENNER and Sombat KHRUATHONG

Presented and publicly defended on 24 November 2022

## Committee

[^0]
## JURY DE THÈSE

Mme Alexandra BAGASHEVA, université de Sofia (Bulgarie)
Mme Rattana CHANTHAO, université de Khon Kaen (Thaïlande)
M. Sombat KHRUATHONG, université Prince de Songkla (Thaïlande)

Mme Gordana LALIC-KRSTIN, université de Novi Sad (Serbie)
M. Vincent RENNER, université Lumière Lyon 2 (France)
M. Jim WALKER, université Lumière Lyon 2 (France)

## EXAMINATION COMMITTEE

(in alphabetical order)
Mme Alexandra BAGASHEVA, université de Sofia (Bulgarie)
Mme Rattana CHANTHAO, université de Khon Kaen (Thaïlande)
M. Sombat KHRUATHONG, université Prince de Songkla (Thaïlande)

Mme Gordana LALIC-KRSTIN, université de Novi Sad (Serbie)
M. Vincent RENNER, université Lumière Lyon 2 (France)
M. Jim WALKER, université Lumière Lyon 2 (France)

## RÉSUMÉ

Cette thèse vise à étudier les composés et amalgames lexicaux dans les langues anglaise et thaïlandaise afin d'examiner dans une perspective contrastive et croisée deux ensembles de composés nominaux et deux ensembles d'amalgames lexicaux. Cette thèse est composée de 10 chapitres décrits comme suit.

## Chapitre 1 Introduction

Le chapitre 1 décrit la conception et les procédures de l'étude. Il est divisé en trois sections : la justification de l'étude, l'objectif de l'étude, et la méthodologie de recherche, la collecte et l'analyse des données.

L'objectif de cette thèse est de réaliser une analyse comparative des procédés de composition et d'amalgamation lexicale dans les langues thaillandaise et anglaise. Dans cette étude, les données des deux langues ont été collectées manuellement à partir de dictionnaires de mots nouveaux. Il y a quatre ensembles de données :
(1) 333 noms composés thaïlandais ont été recueillis dans les trois volumes du Royal Thai Dictionary of New Words, un dictionnaire thaï standard publié par le Bureau de la Société royale. Les trois volumes du Royal Thai Dictionary of New Words ont été publiés respectivement en 2007, 2009 et 2011, afin de recueillir les nouveaux mots et les nouveaux sens du thaï actuel.
(2) 245 noms composés anglais ont été collectés à partir de l'Oxford Dictionary of New Words (ODNW) publié en 1998 (Knowles and Elliott, 1997). L'ODNW couvre les mots nouveaux qui ont fait l'actualité au cours de la décennie et demie comprise entre le début des années 1980 et le milieu des années 1990.
(3) 37 amalgames lexicaux thaïlandais (sur 37. 104 mots) ont été collectés manuellement à partir des trois volumes du Royal Institute Dictionary of New words, publiés en 2007, 2009 et 2011, et du Royal Institute Dictionary of Coined Words (Neologisms), une version en ligne, publiée en 2016 par l'Office of the Royal Society qui est responsable du Royal Thai Dictionary (c'est-à-dire le dictionnaire officiel de la Thaïlande) disponible en ligne depuis 2019. Nous avions initialement l'intention d'utiliser uniquement les trois volumes du Royal Thai Dictionary of New words pour la collecte des données, comme pour
les composés nominaux thaïlandais, mais seulement deux amalgames furent trouvés, ce qui n'était pas adéquat pour un aperçu de ce phénomène morphologique en thaï contemporain.
(4) 100 amalgames lexicaux anglais ont été collectés manuellement à partir de trois dictionnaires différents : 1) l'Oxford Dictionary of New Words (Knoweles and Elliott, 1998), 2) 20th-century words : the story of the new words in English over the last hundred years (Ayto, 1999), et 3) l'Oxford English Dictionary (OED). Nous avions de même initialement l'intention de collecter uniquement les amalgames lexicaux de l'Oxford Dictionary of New Words (ODNW), qui est la source des composés nominaux anglais de notre corpus ; cependant, le nombre d'unités obtenues était insuffisant. Par conséquent, nous avons consulté les ouvrages 20th-century words : the story of the new words in English over the last hundred years (Ayto,1999), et Oxford English Dictionary (OED) pour trouver davantage de amalgames lexicaux apparus entre la fin du $20^{\text {ème }}$ siècle et le début du $21^{\text {ème }}$ (1990-2010).

Pour l'analyse des données, nous nous sommes focalisée sur deux aspects des composés et des amalgames lexicaux dans les langues thaï et anglaise :

1) d'abord la classification formelle,
2) puis les caractéristiques sémantiques de ces unités.

Deux ensembles de données sur les noms composés en thaï et en anglais ont été analysés pour examiner le nombre et les structures des éléments attestés dans les noms composés, la typologie sémantique des composés (au premier chef, la division entre composés coordinatifs et composés subordonatifs), leur fonctionnement en termes de tête sémantique et les décalages métaphtonymiques qui peuvent être détectés (c'est-à-dire les différents degrés d'opacification, en distingant composés littéraux et composés figuratifs). Les résultats dans les deux langues ont été examinés afin de déterminer les similitudes et les différences entre les différents composés nominaux. Deux ensembles de données sur les amalgames lexicaux en thaï et en anglais ont de même été analysés afin de déterminer les catégories lexicales entrant en jeu dans le phénomène d'amalgamation, les différents types de combinaisons de catégories lexicales, les différents modèles d'accourcissement lexical, les différents types de chevauchement de segments et de troncation phonologique, ainsi que les différents types de centricité sémantique (c'est-à-dire la localisation de la tête sémantique) et les décalages métaphtonymiques. Tout comme les ensembles de données sur les composés
nominaux, les résultats de l'analyse des amalgames lexicaux dans les deux langues ont été comparés afin d'examiner les similitudes et les différences.

À la fin de l'étude, les composés et les amalgames lexicaux de chaque langue ont été étudiés d'un point de vue onomasiologique et concurrentiel.

## Chapitre 2 Introduction à la langue thaïe

Le chapitre 2 présente la langue thaïe et ses principales caractéristiques linguistiques qui sont nécessaires à la présente étude en tant qu'informations de base notamment pour les lecteurs non thaïs, ainsi que les fondements des procédés morphologiques de la composition nominale et de l'amalgamation lexicale en thaï.

Le Royaume de Thaïlande est le 50 ème plus grand pays du monde, et est divisé en 77 provinces politiques, Bangkok faisant office de capitale du pays (Tourism Authority of Thailand, 2017). La Thaïlande est située au centre de l'Asie du Sud-Est, et est bordée par le Myanmar, la mer d'Andaman, la République démocratique populaire lao, le Cambodge, la Malaisie et le golfe de Thaïlande, comme le montre la figure 1.

Figure 1 La Thaïlande et ses voisins


En Thaïlande, le thaï standard est la langue standard au niveau national, et il est accepté à l'échelle nationale comme langue officielle, lingua franca locale, langue d'enseignement, langue des matières scolaires, langue religieuse et langue littéraire (Prasithrathsint, 2005 : 51). Le thaï ne s'écrit pas en lettres romaines comme l'anglais. Les mots et les phrases thaïs
sont écrits dans leur propre alphabet (par exemple, ก ข ค ฆ ง จ ฉ ช). Il existe 80 symboles dans le système d'écriture thaïlandais. Ils sont répartis en 44 consonnes, 32 voyelles et 4 tons, comme illustré sur le clavier de l'ordinateur dans la figure 2.

Figure 2 le clavier de l'ordinateur en thaï


Source: www.apple.com

Dans l'écriture thaïlandaise, les caractères sont placés horizontalement, de gauche à droite, pour former des syllabes, puis des mots et enfin des phrases. Les graphèmes voyelles peuvent être placés au-dessus, au-dessous, avant ou après les consonnes (par exemple, ปี /pr:/ "année", ปู /pu:/ "crabe", ปา/pa:/ "jeter" et เท/the:/ "verser"). Les phrases sont écrites sans espace entre les mots (par exemple, ดิฉันเป็นคนไทย/dì chăn pen kon thai/ "Je suis thaïlandaise.").

Les principales caractéristiques de la langue thaïe sont résumées comme suit :

1. Le thaï est une langue isolante. La plupart des unités lexicales thaïes originales sont monosyllabiques, et un pourcentage élevé de mots polysyllabiques provient d'emprunts étrangers, notamment les langues indiennes classiques, le pali et le sanskrit dans un premier temps, puis des emprunts à l'anglais.
2. Le thaï est une langue tonale. Il existe cinq tons dans le thaï standard : le ton moyen (ā), le ton grave (à), le ton descendant (â), le ton aigu (á) et le ton montant (ă), qui sont représentés dans le système de transcription par un accent sur la première voyelle de la syllabe. Le symbole tonal est placé au-dessus de la lettre du mot, comme dans le mot บ้าน
/bâ:n/ "une maison". Chaque syllabe a un ton, et cela affecte le sens des mots, surtout dans les mots d'une syllabe comme le montre l'exemple ci-dessous.

| Tonalité | Tonalité <br> moyenne | Tonalité <br> grave | Tonalité <br> descendante | Tonalité <br> haut | Tonalité <br> montante |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Marque de <br> tonalité | $\overline{\mathrm{a}}$ | à | $\hat{\mathrm{a}}$ | á | ă |
| Exemple <br> thaïlandais | คา <br> khā: <br> (à venir) | ข่า <br> khà: <br> (un galanga) | ข้า <br> khâ: <br> (un esclave) | ค้า <br> khá: <br> (à <br> vendre) | ขา <br> khă: <br> (des <br> jambes) |

3. Au niveau de la syllabe, il y a au moins trois éléments phonologiques: une attaque, un noyau et un ton. Les formes des syllabes thaïes peuvent être résumées comme suit (Iwasaki and Ingkaphirom, 2009) :

$$
\begin{gathered}
\mathrm{C} 1(\mathrm{C} 2) \mathrm{V}^{\mathrm{T}}(\mathrm{C} 3) \\
\mathrm{C} 1=\text { toute consonne } \\
\mathrm{C} 2=/ \mathrm{w} /, / \mathrm{l} /, / \mathrm{r} / \\
\mathrm{V}=\text { toute voyelle } \\
\mathrm{T}=\text { Tonalité } \\
\mathrm{C} 3=/ \mathrm{p} /, / \mathrm{t} /, / \mathrm{k} /, / \mathrm{m} /, \mathrm{n} /, / \mathrm{y} /, / \mathrm{j} /, / \mathrm{w} /
\end{gathered}
$$

4. Le thaï est une langue classificatrice, qui utilise différents classificateurs pour compter différents types d'objets. En thaï, les classificateurs sont placés après les chiffres. Ils sont une composante obligatoire des phrases nominales contenant des chiffres. Par exemple, /tua/ est utilisé pour compter les animaux, comme indiqué dans l'exemple.

| ฉันเลี้ยงปลาสามตัว/tchǎn.lìay.plā:.sǎ:m.tua/ |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| /tghǎn/ | /lian/ | /plā:/ | /sǎ:m/ | /tua/ |
| Je | alimenter | des poissons | trois | CLS |
| J'ai trois poissons. |  |  |  |  |

5. Le thaï est une langue de type Sujet-Verbe-Objet dans laquelle les catégories grammaticales telles que le nombre, le cas, le temps, l'aspect et le mode ne sont pas marquées par une flexion morphologique ; les marquages sont implicites, et leur identification dépend des environnements syntaxiques.
6. En termes de processus de formation des mots, comme en anglais, l'affixation, la réduplication, la composition, l'amalgamation lexicale, la troncation et l'acronymie sont tous utilisés pour construire de nouveaux mots. L'emprunt et le renversement structurel sont courants en thaï, comme dans d'autres langues.

## Chapitre 3 Les composés nominaux en thaï

Le chapitre 3 décrit la structure des composés nominaux en thaï. L'analyse se base sur 333 noms composés recueillis dans les trois volumes du Royal Thai Dictionary of New Words. Tous les noms composés ont été sélectionnés manuellement, et ils ont été analysés afin de présenter une image détaillée de leurs principales caractéristiques formelles et sémantiques. Le processus de composition est très productif en thaï. Dans cette étude, la composition nominale en thaï est définie comme un processus de formation de mots qui se compose généralement d'au moins deux constituants. Dans cette étude, les noms composés qui ont été recueillis sont constitués d'au moins deux lexèmes de catégories lexicales différentes, mais l'unité résultante est un nom. Le nombre d'éléments dans les composés va de deux à cinq éléments lexémiques, et les structures des noms composés sont variées; nous avons relevé jusqu'à 36 modèles provenant d'une variété de catégories lexicales différentes, dont les cinq principales sont [Nom-Nom], [Nom-Adjectif], [Nom-Verbe], [Nom-Nom-Nom] et [Nom-Verbe-Nom]. Le résumé de la classification formelle des composés nominaux thaïlandais est illustré ci-dessous.

Tableau 1 Résumé de la classification formelle des composés nominaux thaïlandais

| Classification formelle des composés nominaux en anglais |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Nombre <br> d'éléments |  |  | Mots sources | Glossaire | Signification | \% |
|  | deux éléments | /lû:kmá:j/ | /lû:k/ + /má:j/ | des descendants <br> - un arbre | dentelle | 66,67 |
|  | trois éléments | /rá:nsàdùaksú:/ | /rá:n/+/sàdùak/+/súr:/ | un magasin- <br> pratique - <br> acheter | un commerce | 27,63 |


|  | quatre <br> éléments | /bâ:npà:mūā thù̀n/ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { /bâ:n/ +/pà:/ + } \\ & \text { /mūay/ + /thùn/ } \end{aligned}$ | une maison-une forêt -cité-non civilisée | un pays nondéveloppé | 5,40 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | cinq éléments | /khâ:ná:mró : ná:mchā:/ | /khâ/ + [ná:mró:n] + <br> [ná:mchā :] | un coût-l'eau-chaude- l'eau du thé | de l'argent du thé / pot-devin | 0,30 |
|  |  |  |  |  | Total | 100\% |
| 5 <br> combinaiso <br> ns lexicales <br> majeures <br> des entrées | N-N | /thǔnthálē:/ | /thǔy/ + /thálē:/ | un sac - la mer | un duffle bag | 36,63 |
|  | N-ADJ | /khǒ:ykàw/ | /khǒ:y/ + /kàw/ | un truc- vieux | une antiquité | 15,01 |
|  | V-N | /kò?òk/ | /kò/ + /Ròk/ | s'accrocher - la poitrine | une robe sans bretelles | 10,81 |
|  | N-N-N | /yə̄nkônthǔy/ | /yə̄n/ + /kôn/ +/ thǔy/ | l'argent- un bas - un sac | un dollar de fond | 9 |
|  | N-V-N | /jā:thā:lép/ | /jā:/ + /thā:/ + /lép/ | un médicament - peindre -les ongles | un vernis à ongles | 9 |
|  | Total |  |  |  |  | 80,45 |

Du point de vue sémantique, les composés nominaux thaïlandais sont classés en deux catégories principales, à savoir les composés subordonnés et les composés coordonnés. La plupart des composés nominaux thaïlandais sont subordonnés, tandis que seuls quelques-uns d'entre eux sont des composés de type coordonné. La position de la tête se trouve canoniquement à gauche, comme en français. Très peu d'entre eux ont la tête à droite. Le nombre de composés sémantiquement transparents est élevé, mais il est intéressant de noter que dans de nombreux noms composés, l'un des éléments est utilisé de manière métaphorique ou métonymique tandis que l'autre reste littéral ; en outre, le nombre de noms composés opaques, dans lesquels les deux éléments ne sont pas interprétés littéralement, est remarquablement élevé. Le résumé de la classification sémantique des noms composés thaïlandais est illustré ci-dessous.

Tableau 2 Résumé de la classification sémantique des composés nominaux thaïlandais

| Classification formelle des composés nominaux en thaï |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Type de composé |  |  | Mots <br> sources | Glose | Signification | \% |
|  | Subordinatif | /khǒnmên/ | / khǒn/ + /mên/ | un poil - un porcépic | une plume d'oie | 97,89 |
|  | Coordinatif | /kòtbàtkòtmǎ:j/ | /kòtbàt/ + <br> /kòtmǎ:j/ | une charte - une loi | une charte et une loi | 2,11 |
|  |  |  |  |  | Total | 100\% |
| Nombre de têtes du composé nominal thaïlandais | une tête | /sàná:m/ | /sà/ + /ná:m/ | un canal - l'eau | une piscine | 94,89 |
|  | deux têtes | /kòtbàtkòtmǎ:j/ | /kòtbàt/ + /kòtmǎ:j/ | une charte une loi | une charte et un loi | 2,11 |
|  | sans tête | /kò?òk/ | /kò/ + /Ròk/ | s'accrocher - <br> la poitrine | une robe sans bretelles | 3 |
|  |  |  |  |  | Total | 100\% |
| Position de la tête du composé nominal thaillandais | gauche | /yā:chá:y/ | $/ \mathrm{y} \overline{\mathrm{a}}: / \mathrm{l}+$ <br> /chá:y/ | un travail - <br> un éléphant | un méga-projet | 92,79 |
|  | droite | /kàlàmdò:k/ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { / kà là m/ +/ } \\ & \text { dò:k/ } \end{aligned}$ | un chou - <br> une fleur | un chou-fleur | 1,80 |
|  |  |  |  |  | Total | $\begin{gathered} 94,89 \\ \% \end{gathered}$ |
| Déplacements métaphtonymiques des composés nominaux thailandais | transparence <br> des deux <br> éléments | /thǔyn̄:n/ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { / th ǔ y / + } \\ & \text { /nō:n/ } \end{aligned}$ | un sac - dormir | un sac de couchage | 62,47 |
|  | transparence de l'élément tête | /wājdı̀k/ | /wāj/ + /dìk/ | l'age - tard dans la nuit | une personne âgée | 12,61 |


|  | transparence de l'élément non tête | /khî:lép/ | /khî:/ + /lép/ | un excrément - un ongle | de la saleté sur les ongles | 10,21 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | opacité des deux éléments du composé | /dò:kmá:jlè̀k/ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { /dò:kmá:j/ + } \\ & \text { lèk/ } \end{aligned}$ | un fleur - une acier | une femme qui est forte et patiente pour gérer et affronter avec la difficulté | 11,41 |
|  |  |  |  |  | Total | 100\% |

## Chapitre 4 Les composés nominaux en anglais

Le chapitre 4 décrit la façon dont les composés nominaux sont structurés en anglais. L'analyse se base sur 245 noms composés qui ont été recueillis dans l'Oxford Dictionary of New Words (ODNW), publié en 1998. Tous les noms composés anglais ont été sélectionnés manuellement, et ils ont été analysés afin de présenter une image détaillée de leurs principales caractéristiques formelles et sémantiques.

La composition est un moyen très productif de créer de nouveaux mots en anglais. En anglais, ce procédé morphologique permet la création de formes très variées de composés nominaux, en fonction de règles telles que l'orthographe, l'accentuation et les types spécifiques d'adjectifs dont se composent les composés, lesquels fonctionnent comme des éléments modificateurs. Sept modèles comportant deux à trois éléments de noms composés anglais sont présentés pour ce qui est de la structure interne. Les trois premiers sont [NomNom], [Adjectif-Nom] et [Verbe-Nom]. Le résumé de la classification formelle des composés nominaux anglais est illustré ci-dessous.

Tableau 3 Résumé de la classification formelle des composés nominaux anglais

| Classification formelle des composés nominaux en anglais |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Nombre <br> d'éléments |  | Unités | Signification | \% |
|  | deux éléments | step aerobics | le step | 97,14 |
|  | trois éléments | airport fiction | la littérature de gare | 2,86 |
|  |  |  | Total | 100\% |
| 5 combinaisons <br> lexicales majeures des entrées | $\mathrm{N}-\mathrm{N}$ | animal companion | un animal de compagnie | 67,34 |
|  | ADJ-N | dental dam | une digue dentaire | 24,53 |
|  | V-N | waitperson | un.e serveur/serveuse | 1,21 |
|  | V-V | cook-chill | cuisson <br> et refroidissement | 0,081 |
|  | N-ADJ | cash-back | remise différée | 0,081 |
|  |  |  | Total | 93,25 |

Au niveau sémantique, l'anglais a deux types principaux de composés nominaux : les composés subordinatifs et les composés coordinatifs. En anglais, la position de la tête se trouve canoniquement à droite ; dans de rares cas, l'anglais permet également à l'élément le plus à gauche de fonctionner comme tête sémantique. Le nombre de composés transparents est plus élevé que celui des composés opaques, qui ont été soumis à un processus de métonymisation et/ou de métaphorisation. Il y a aussi parfois combinaison d'éléments littéraux et figuratifs ; certains noms composés combinent la transparence du membre-tête et l'opacité du membre non-tête tandis que certains autres noms composés combinent l'opacité de l'élément-tête et la transparence du membre non-tête. Le résumé de la classification sémantique des composés nominaux anglais est illustré ci-dessous.

Tableau 4 Résumé de la classification sémantique des composés nominaux anglais

Classification formelle des composés nominaux en anglais

| Type de composé |  | Unités | Signification | \% |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Composés subordinatifs | banoffi pie | une tarte au banoffi | 98,78 |
|  | Composés coordinatifs | wolf-dog | un hybride entre un loup et un chien | 1,22 |
|  |  |  | Total | 100\% |
| Nombre de têtes des composés | Composés à une tête | date rape | un viol par une connaissance | 94.28 |
|  | Composés à deux têtes | wolf-dog | un hybride entre un loup et un chien | 1.22 |
|  | Composés sans tête | bodice-ripper | un roman sentimental | 4.48 |
|  |  |  | Total | 100\% |
| Position de la tête du composé nominal anglais | gauche | year out | une année de césure | 0,81 |
|  | droite | jelly shoes | des chaussures méduse | 93,46 |
|  |  |  | Total | 94,28 |
| Déplacements métaphtonymiques des composés nominaux anglais | transparence des deux éléments | home cinema | un home cinéma | 67,34 |
|  | transparence de l'élément de tête | snail mail | le courrier escargot | 3,67 |
|  | transparence de l'élément non tête | lipstick lesbian | une lesbienne d'apparence glamour | 6,93 |
|  | opacité des deux <br> éléments du composé | safe haven | une zone protégée | 17,55 |
|  |  |  | Total | 100\% |

## Chapitre 5 Une comparaison des composés nominaux en thaï et en anglais

Le chapitre 5 présente une analyse contrastive des composés nominaux dans les langues anglaise et thaïlandaise. Dans ce chapitre, les classifications formelles et sémantiques des
composés nominaux sont discutées pour les langues thaïe et anglaise afin de mettre en lumière les ressemblances et les distinctions basées sur le corpus de données.

La comparaison de la composition nominale en thaï et en anglais montre un certain nombre de dissemblances marquées entre les deux langues. Les noms composés thaïlandais peuvent être distingués des noms composés anglais dans la mesure où ils présentent généralement des types de motifs plus variés, tant en termes de nombre d'éléments (jusqu'à cinq) que de combinaisons de motifs lexicaux (utilisation d'un plus grand nombre de non-noms). Les composés thaïlandais peuvent également être caractérisés par une influence extérieure plus forte que dans le cas de l'anglais: ils peuvent contenir des éléments étrangers (par exemple le pali et le sanskrit) et adopter des modèles de construction qui ne reflètent pas les normes natives (comme la présence de la tête sémantique à droite, qui n'est normalement pas attendue en thaï). En dépit de leurs différences qualitatives, nous avons constaté que le thaï et l'anglais partagent un certain nombre de constructions de base : N-N, N-ADJ, N-ADV, V$\mathrm{N}, \mathrm{V}-\mathrm{V}$.

Sur le plan sémantique, le thaï et l'anglais font tous les deux appels aux deux principaux types de composés nominaux : les composés subordonnés et les composés coordonnés. Il est à noter que les proportions des différents types sémantiques de noms composés dans les deux langues sont remarquablement similaires : $98 \%$ pour les constructions subordonnées et $2 \%$ pour les coordonnées; il n'y a aussi dans les deux cas qu'un très petit nombre de structures subordonnées de type attributif. Les deux langues présentent un contraste typologique important en ce qui concerne la position de la tête sémantique : la tête d'un nom composé thaïlandais est canoniquement à gauche alors que la tête d'un nom composé anglais est à droite.

La majorité des composés nominaux en thaï et en anglais sont transparents, mais le nombre de composés sémantiquement figuratifs est plus élevé en anglais qu'en thaï. Il existe des composés en thaï et en anglais dont l'un des membres est utilisé au sens figuré tandis que les autres restent au sens propre. Le thaï présente un pourcentage trois fois plus élevé de composés avec une tête transparente et des éléments non-tête figuratifs, ainsi qu'un nombre presque deux fois plus élevé de composés avec une tête opaque et des éléments non-tête transparents.

## Chapitre 6 L'amalgamation lexicale en thaï

Le chapitre 6 décrit comment les amalgames lexicaux sont créés en thaï. L'analyse de 37 amalgames lexicaux en thaï montre que l'écrasante majorité d'entre eux sont le résultat de la fusion de deux mots sources, et une minorité d'entre eux sont créés à partir de trois éléments. Les structures des amalgames lexicaux en thaï sont variées, avec 6 modèles différents : 66\% de constructions [N-N], $9 \%$ de constructions [ADJ-N], $6 \%$ de constructions [N-V], $6 \%$ de constructions [V-N], $6 \%$ de constructions [ADJ-ADJ], et $3 \%$ de constructions [ADJ-V]. Tous les amalgames sont créés dans deux catégories lexicales uniquement : les noms et les adjectifs. Les schémas d'accourcissement lexical des amalgames binaires se répartissent en trois catégories principales : 46\% de type ABD, $43 \%$ de type AD, et $6 \%$ de type ACD. Les amalgames à trois éléments sont composés de types ABDF et ABCDF. La plupart des amalgames lexicaux en thaï ne sont pas caractérisés par un chevauchement de phonèmes. Seules de rares unités ( $8,57 \%$ ) montrent un chevauchement à la graphique et phonique. Aucune d'entre elles ne présente de chevauchement au niveau uniquement phonique ou graphique, comme cela peut être le cas pour l'anglais ou le français. Lorsqu'ils sont fusionnés, les mots sources ne sont tronqués qu'à deux endroits différents : à la limite de la syllabe (dans $65 \%$ des cas) et à la limite entre l'attaque et le noyau ( $33 \%$ ). La plupart des amalgames lexicaux en thaï sont des amalgames subordonnés relationnels dont la tête se trouve canoniquement à droite ; seulement quatre d'entre eux ont la tête à gauche (dans la classe des amalgames à tête unique). Tous les amalgames de l'ensemble des données sont littéraux ; il est impossible de trouver des unités figuratives.

## Chapitre 7 L'amalgamation lexicale en anglais

Le chapitre 7 décrit la création des amalgames lexicaux en anglais. L'analyse est basée sur un échantillon de 100 amalgames lexicaux qui ont été collectés manuellement à partir de trois dictionnaires : 1) l'Oxford Dictionary of New Words (Knowles and Elliot, 1998), 2) 20th-century words : the story of the new words in English over the last hundred years (Ayto,1999), et 3) l'Oxford English Dictionary (OED). Nous avions initialement l'intention de collecter uniquement les amalgames lexicaux de l'Oxford Dictionary of New Words (ODNW), qui est la source des composés nominaux anglais collectés précédemment ; cependant, le nombre d'unités obtenues était insuffisant. En conséquence, nous nous sommes tournés vers 20th-century words : the story of the new words in English over the last hundred
years (Ayto,1999) et Oxford English Dictionary (OED) pour trouver plus de amalgames lexicaux apparus au $20^{\text {ème }}$ siècle et au début du $21^{\text {ème }}$ (1900-2010). L'ensemble de données est analysé afin de fournir une étude détaillée des principales caractéristiques formelles et sémantiques.

L'examen de 100 amalgames en anglais a démontré la variété des principales caractéristiques formelles et sémantiques. Les amalgames lexicaux en anglais semblent utiliser typiquement deux éléments, et ceux-ci sont limités à cinq catégories lexicales: les noms (91\%), les adjectifs ( $4 \%$ ), les verbes ( $3 \%$ ), les adverbes ( $1 \%$ ), et les pronoms ( $1 \%$ ). Les structures des amalgames lexicaux anglais sont variées, avec jusqu'à 12 modèles : [ $\mathrm{N}-\mathrm{N}$ ], [ADJ- N$],[\mathrm{N}-$ ADJ], [V-N], [ADJ-ADJ], [N-V], [V-N], [ADV-ADV], [V-V], [PRON-N], [PRON-PRON], [INTERJ-N] et [Préfixe-N]. Les schémas d'accourcissement lexical se répartissent en six catégories : le type AD, le type ABD, le type ACD, le type AC, les constructions ABCD haplologiques, et le type ACB (structure sandwich). La moitié des unités lexicales de l'ensemble des données présente un chevauchement à trois niveaux différents : graphicophonique (39\%), graphique seulement (13\%), ou phonique seulement (2\%). Du fait de l'acte d'accourcissement, les mots sources sont divisés à cinq endroits différents : à la limite de la syllabe ( $75 \%$ des cas), à la limite entre l'attaque et du noyau ( $22 \%$ des cas), à la limite entre le noyau et la coda (1\%) des cas, et à l'intérieur d'une coda complexe (1\%). Du point de vue sémantique, la majorité des amalgames lexicaux anglais n'ont qu'une seule tête, tandis qu'une minorité d'entre eux ont deux têtes. Dans la classe des amalgames à une seule tête, la position de la tête se trouve canoniquement à droite, mais, de manière remarquable, un quart d'entre eux ont la tête à gauche, alors qu'une telle construction est rarissime dans les constructions composées. La majorité des amalgames lexicaux trouvés sont des amalgames subordonnés relationnels. Bien qu'il y ait eu quelques cas où des mots sources avec une interprétation figurative (métaphorique), la grande majorité des amalgames dans cet ensemble de données reste littérale dans son interprétation.

## Chapitre 8 Une comparaison des amalgames lexicaux en thaï et en anglais

Le chapitre 8 rapproche dans une perspective contrastive deux ensembles de 37 unités lexicales thaïlandaises et de 100 unités lexicales anglaises identifiées comme des amalgames lexicaux, qui sont définis comme les résultats d'un processus de formation de mots impliquant la fusion de deux ou plusieurs mots, avec la perte d'une forme phonique ou graphique dans différents schémas d'accourcissement, et qui implique également une
combinaison de formes et une combinaison de significations. Les classifications formelles et sémantiques des amalgames lexicaux en thaï et en anglais sont discutées et illustrées par des exemples afin de mettre en lumière les similitudes et les différences sur la base des données recueillies.

La comparaison de l'amalgamation lexicale en thaï et en anglais montre un certain nombre de dissemblances marquées entre les deux langues. Qualitativement, l'anglais présente une plus grande variété de catégories lexicales de sortie, de types de combinaisons de catégories lexicales de mots-sources, de modèles d'accourcissement lexical, et un plus grand nombre de types de chevauchement de segments et de fractionnement phonologique. Ces résultats confirment l'hypothèse de Renner (2019), selon laquelle l'anglais présente un degré élevé de jeu de mots amalgamés. En outre, les règles de formation des amalgames lexicaux en anglais ne sont pas strictes. En revanche, les règles de l'amalgamation en thaï sont strictes, doivent suivre une contrainte phonologique en raison de l'influence du processus de formation des mots dans les langues pali et sanskrit.

D'un point de vue quantitatif, un certain nombre de différences significatives ont aussi été constatées. Premièrement, les amalgames lexicaux thaïlandais ont tendance à préférer le type ABD d'accourcissement lexical, alors que l'anglais tend à favoriser le type AD. Deuxièmement, une grande majorité des amalgames thaïlandais ne présentent pas de chevauchement de segments, et très peu d'entre eux présentent un chevauchement graphique et phonique, alors qu'environ la moitié des amalgames anglais présentent un chevauchement de segments (dans ses trois types : chevauchement graphique et phonique, chevauchement graphique uniquement, et chevauchement phonique uniquement). Enfin, tous les amalgames thaïlandais du corpus d'étude sont composés de deux unités transparentes, alors que les amalgames anglais combinent une variété de mots sources sémantiquement transparents et non transparents.

Le thaï et l'anglais ne partagent qu'une seule caractéristique, à savoir la position de la tête des amalgames subordonnés dans les deux langues. Il est surprenant de constater que la majorité des amalgames lexicaux thaïlandais ont une tête sémantique à droite, ce qui est similaire à la situation des amalgames anglais. On aurait pu s'attendre à ce que les amalgames subordonnés en thaï soient canoniquement à gauche, comme les composés, mais cette hypothèse n'est confirmée par l'analyse de l'ensemble des données thaïes, en raison de l'impact des langues pali et sanskrit sur les amalgames lexicaux.

## Chapitre 9 Concurrence entre composition et amalgamation lexicale en anglais et en thaïlandais

Le chapitre 9 s'intéresse à la concurrence entre les composés et les amalgames lexicaux en thaï et en anglais sur la base de quatre ensembles de données (c'est-à-dire les composés nominaux thaïlandais, les composés nominaux anglais, les amalgames lexicaux thaïlandais et les amalgames lexicaux anglais). D'après les données recueillies, on peut constater que le nombre de composés dans les deux langues est beaucoup plus élevé que celui des amalgames lexicaux si l'on compare le nombre de mots recueillis dans les dictionnaires des ensembles de données. Cependant, certaines opérations de formation des mots peuvent être explorées d'un point de vue concurrentiel, mettant face à face les composés et les amalgames lexicaux dans les deux langues.

Les composés nominaux en thaï et en anglais semblent être assez similaires d'un point de vue formel, mais les aspects formels de l'amalgamation tendent clairement à se différencier de ceux de la composition. L'amalgamation est principalement une technique d'accourcissement en thaï, alors qu'elle peut également, dans de nombreux cas, avoir une valeur ludique et/ou iconique en anglais, la fusion des formes évoquant la fusion des significations.

Du point de vue de la concurrence onomasiologique, dans les deux langues, la composition est généralement le choix par défaut pour combiner au moins deux mots, mais il existe un certain nombre de facteurs linguistiques qui augmentent la probabilité que l'amalgamation lexicale soit choisie plutôt que la composition. Au niveau formel, le nombre de mots sources, le nombre de syllabes et le chevauchement des segments jouent un rôle important dans les deux langues. Au niveau sémantique, l'amalgame tend à être favorisé en thaï et en anglais lorsque les unités sont coordonnées et impliquent une hybridité conceptuelle.

## Chapitre 10 Conclusion

Le chapitre 10 clôt la dissertation avec le résumé de l'étude et quelques remarques finales. La composition dans les deux langues semble avoir la même fonction, mais l'amalgamation ne semble pas avoir la ou les mêmes fonctions dans les deux langues. Il s'agit simplement d'une technique d'abrègement en thaï, alors qu'elle peut également avoir une valeur ludique et/ou iconique en anglais.

## ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

I would like to express my sincerest gratitude and appreciation to a number of individuals who have contributed significantly to my study.

First and foremost, my deepest gratitude and greatest appreciation is to my supervisor, Prof. Vincent Renner, for his invaluable advice, continuous support, understanding and patience during my PhD study, which made this dissertation possible. His immense knowledge and plentiful experience have encouraged me all the time of my academic research and my daily life.

Also, I am grateful to the co-supervisor of the dissertation, Assoc. Prof. Sombat Khruangthong, who has kindly provided helpful feedback. I am appreciative for his help in making valuable comments and suggestions.

Special recognition is given to Prince of Songkla University, which granted me a scholarship to undertake my doctoral studies at the Research Center in Applied Linguistics (CeRLA) at University Lumière Lyon II, and made my studies possible.

My appreciation also goes out to Napacha Prapawadadee, Rania Papadopoulou, Yoann Brunet, and all my friends for their encouragement and support all through my studies.

Finally, an enormous debt of gratitude is extended to my beloved parents and family members for concern and support during the study.

## Table of Contents

RÉSUMÉ ..... vi
ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS ..... xxii
Chapter 1 Introduction .....  2
1.1.Rationale of the study .....  .2
1.2.The objectives of the study ..... 3
1.3.Research questions ..... 4
1.4.Research methodology ..... 4
1.4.1. Data collection .....  4
1.4.2 Data analysis ..... 5
1.5.Transcription of Thai words in the present study .....  .6
Chapter 2 Introduction to the Thai Language ..... 10
2.1. Introduction of the Thai Language ..... 10
2.2. Characteristics of the Thai language ..... 14
2.2.1. The Influence of Pali and Sanskrit on the Thai Language ..... 22
2.3. A discussion of word-formation processes in Thai ..... 24
2.3.1. Affixation ..... 25
2.3.2. Reduplication ..... 30
2.3.3. Compounding ..... 32
2.3.4. Doublet formation ..... 35
2.3.5. Blending ..... 38
2.3.6. Clipping ..... 40
2.3.7. Abbreviation ..... 41
2.3.8. Other types of lexical enrichment in Thai ..... 42
2.4. Conclusion ..... 48
Chapter 3 Nominal Compounding in Thai ..... 50
3.1. Definition of Compounding in Thai ..... 50
3.2. Formal Classification of Thai Compound Nouns ..... 51
3.2.1. Binary compound nouns ..... 52
3.2.2. Compound nouns with three elements ..... 54
3.2.3. Compound nouns with four elements ..... 59
3.2.4. Compound nouns with five elements ..... 63
3.2.5. Overview ..... 64
3.3. Semantic Classification of Thai Compounds ..... 66
3.3.1. Subordinate Compounds ..... 67
3.3.2. Coordinative Compounds ..... 70
3.3.3. Headedness of Thai Compound Nouns ..... 71
3.3.4. Metaphtonymic Shifts ..... 77
3.4. Conclusion ..... 81
Chapter 4 Nominal Compounding in English ..... 84
4.1. Definition of Compounds in English ..... 84
4.2. Formal Classification of Compound Nouns in English ..... 86
4.2.1 Binary compound nouns. ..... 86
4.2.2 English compound nouns with three elements ..... 91
4.2.3 Spelling ..... 92
4.2.4 Overview ..... 94
4.3 Semantic Classification of English Compound Nouns ..... 95
4.3.1 Subordinate Compounds ..... 96
4.3.2 Coordinate Compounds ..... 97
4.3.3 Headedness in English Compound Nouns ..... 98
4.3.4 Metaphtonymic Shifts ..... 102
4.4 Conclusion ..... 106
Chapter 5 A Comparison of Nominal Compounding in Thai and English ..... 108
5.1 The formal classification of nominal compounds in Thai and English ..... 109
5.1.1 Spelling ..... 109
5.1.2 Number of elements ..... 110
5.1.3 Lexical structures of Thai and English compound nouns ..... 113
5.2 The semantic classification of compound nouns in Thai and English ..... 118
5.2.1 Types of compound nouns in Thai and English ..... 118
5.2.2 Headedness of compound nouns in Thai and English ..... 118
5.2.3 The position of the head ..... 119
5.2.4 Metaphtonymic Shifts of Compounds in Thai and English ..... 120
5.3 Conclusions ..... 121
Chapter 6 Lexical blending in Thai ..... 124
6.1 Defining and collecting lexical blends ..... 124
6.2 Formal classification of Thai lexical blends ..... 125
6.2.1 Lexical typology ..... 125
6.2.2 Morphophonological typology ..... 129
6.2.3 Semantic classification of Thai lexical blends ..... 137
6.3 Conclusions ..... 143
Chapter 7 Lexical Blending in English ..... 145
7.1 Defining and collecting lexical blends in English. ..... 145
7.2 Formal Classification of English Lexical Blends ..... 147
7.2.1 Lexical typology ..... 147
7.2.2 Morphophonological typology ..... 148
7.2.3 Semantic classification of English blends ..... 156
7.3 Conclusions ..... 163
Chapter 8 A Comparison of Lexical Blending in Thai and English ..... 165
8.1 Formal Classification ..... 165
8.1.1 Lexical typology ..... 165
8.1.2 Patterns of lexical shortening ..... 168
8.1.3 Segment overlap ..... 170
8.1.4 Patterns of phonological splitting ..... 171
8.2 Semantic classification ..... 172
8.2.1 Headedness of lexical blends in Thai and English ..... 172
8.3 Conclusions ..... 177
Chapter 9 The Competition between Compounding and Lexical Blending ..... 180 in Thai and English
9.1. Compounding and lexical blending in Thai ..... 180
9.1.1 Formal considerations of compounding versus lexical blending in Thai ..... 181
9.1.2 Semantic considerations ..... 184
9.1.3 Other linguistic factors ..... 186
9.2 Compounding and lexical blending in English ..... 188
9.2.1 Formal considerations ..... 189
9.3 Conclusion ..... 191
Chapter 10 Conclusion ..... 193
10.1 Summary of the findings ..... 193
10.2 Limitations of the study ..... 198
10.3 Future research ..... 199
BIBLIOGRAPHY ..... 200
Appendices ..... A-1
APPENDIX A List of Thai Compound Nouns ..... A-1
APPENDIX B List of Thai Lexical Blends ..... B-1
APPENDIX C List of English Compounds ..... C-1
APPENDIX D List of English Lexical Blends ..... D-1

## List of Tables

Table 1.1 Consonants and glides for an initial consonant. ..... 6
Table 1.2 Consonants and glides for a final consonant. .....  8
Table 1.3 Clusters in Thai ..... 8
Table 1.4 Vowels in Thai ..... 4
Table 2.1 Common feature of Tai-Kadai languages ..... 13
Table 2.2 Examples of words from 4 dialects ..... 15
Table 2.3 Letters with the same pronunciation. ..... 16
Table 2.4 Right-headed compounds in Thai ..... 34
Table 2.5 Blends in Thai ..... 40
Table 2.6 Words borrowed from various languages ..... 43
Table 3.1 Number of elements in Thai compound nouns ..... 52
Table 3.2 Lexical structure of binary compound nouns ..... 53
Table 3.3 Structures of compound nouns with three elements ..... 55
Table 3.4 Distribution of nominal compounds with three elements. ..... 56
Table 3.5 Structures of compound nouns with four elements ..... 60
Table 3.6 Summary of nominal compounding constructions ..... 65
Table 3.7 Distribution of types of compound nouns in Thai. ..... 68
Table 3.8 Distribution of subtypes of subordinate compounds ..... 69
Table 3.9 Distribution of the number and position of the head ..... 73
Table 3.10 Distribution of types of left-headed compounds. ..... 73
Table 3.11 Examples of left-headed compounds ..... 74
Table 3.12 Distribution of types of right-headed compounds ..... 74
Table 3.13 Examples of right-headed compounds ..... 75
Table 3.14 Distribution of four types. ..... 78
Table 3.15 Transparent compounds. ..... 79
Table 4.1 Number of elements of English compound nouns ..... 87
Table 4.2 Lexical structure of binary compound Nouns ..... 88
Table 4.3 Proportions of the different forms of spelling ..... 93
Table 4.4 Summary of nominal compounding constructions in English ..... 96
Table 4.5 Distribution of types of compound nouns in English ..... 97
Table 4.6 Distribution of subordinate compounds ..... 97
Table 4.7 Distribution of the number and position of the head. ..... 100
Table 4.8 Distribution of single headed-compounds ..... 100
Table 4.9 Right-headed compounds ..... 101
Table 4.10 Left-headed compounds ..... 101
Table 4.11 Headless compounds ..... 102
Table 4.12 Distribution of four types of metaphtonymic shifts ..... 103
of English compounds
Table 4.13 Transparent compounds ..... 103
Table 4.14 Compounds with opacity of the non-head element. ..... 104
Table 4.15 Compounds with opacity of the head element ..... 105
Table 4.16 Non-transparent compound nouns ..... 106
Table 5.1 Comparison of spelling in Thai and English compounds ..... 110
Table 5.2 Number of elements of compound nouns in Thai and English ..... 111
Table 5.3 Examples of Thai and English compound nouns varied from two ..... 112 to five elements
Table 5.4 Structures of compound nouns in both languages. ..... 114
Table 5.5 Semantic classification of Thai and English nominal compounds ..... 119
Table 5.6 Distribution of headedness of Thai and English nominal compounds ..... 119
Table 5.7 Proportion of the position of the head ..... 120
Table 5.8 Number of transparent and opaque compound nouns in Thai and English. ..... 121
Table 6.1 Distribution of the number of elements of lexical blends in Thai ..... 126
Table 6.2 Lexical categories of the output of Thai lexical blends. ..... 127
Table 6.3 Lexical categories of the inputs ..... 128
Table 6.4 Distribution of types of lexical shortening ..... 130
Table 6.5 Distribution of segment overlap in the Thai lexical blends ..... 135
Table 6.6 Correlation between patterns of shortening and segment overlap ..... 136in Thai blends
Table 6.7 Distribution of split points regarding the type ..... 138
of phonological boundary
Table 6.8 Distribution of the number of semantic heads and the semantic relation. ..... 139
Table 6.9 Distribution of the position of the head of subordinate blends ..... 140
Table 6.10 Distribution of the semantic categorization of coordinate blends ..... 142
Table 6.11 Distribution of four types of metaphtonymic shifts ..... 143
Table 7.1 Lexical categories of the output of blending in English. ..... 148
Table 7.2 Lexical categories of the inputs ..... 149
Table 7.3 Distribution of the patterns of lexical shortening ..... 150
Table 7.4 Distribution of segment overlap in the English lexical blends ..... 154
Table 7.5 Number of blends with segment overlap ..... 155
Table 7.6 Distribution of split points regarding the type of phonological boundary ..... 156
Table 7.7 Distribution of the number of semantic heads and ..... 158the semantic relation
Table 7.8 Distribution of the position of the head of subordinate blends. ..... 158
Table 7.9 Lexical category of the input of coordinate blends ..... 150
Table 7.10 Distribution of the semantic categorization of coordinate blends ..... 160
Table 7.11 Distribution of four types of metaphtonymic shifts of English blends. ..... 162
Table 8.1 Distribution of the number of elements ..... 167
Table 8.2 Lexical categories of the output of blending in Thai and English ..... 168
Table 8.3 Lexical categories of the inputs ..... 168
Table 8.4 Distribution of the patterns of lexical shortening of binary blends ..... 170
Table 8.5 Distribution of the patterns of lexical shortening of three-element blends ..... 172
Table 8.6 Distribution of the segments of overlap of Thai and English blends ..... 172
Table 8.7 Distribution of split points regarding the type of phonological boundary ..... 173
Table 8.8 Correlation of split points and patterns of lexical shortening ..... 174
Table 8.9 Distribution of the number of semantic heads and ..... 175types of semantic relation
Table 8.10 Distribution of the position of the head in subordinate blends. ..... 175
Table 8.11 Examples of English left-headed blends. ..... 177
Table 8.12 Distribution of blends in Thai and English ..... 177
Table 8.13 Distribution of the semantic categorization of coordinate blends ..... 177
Table 8.14 Distribution of semantic transparency of source words ..... 178
Table 9.1 Distribution of the number of elements in Thai compounds ..... 183and lexical blends
Table 9.2 Semantic classification of compounding and lexical blending in Thai ..... 186
Table 9.3 Semantic classification of compounding and lexical blending in English ..... 192

## List of Figures

Figure 1 La Thaïlande et ses voisins ..... viii
Figure 2 le clavier de l'ordinateur en thaï ..... ix
Figure 3 Shape of standard Thai tones ..... 19
Figure 4: Comparison of Number of Elements of Compounds in Thai and English ..... 111
Figure 5: Generalization of the structures of compound nouns in Thai ..... 115
Figure 6: Generalization of the structures of compound nouns in English ..... 115
Figure 7:Comparison of lexical category inputs ..... 116

## List of Graphics

Graphic 1: 44 Thai alphabet ..... 15
Graphic 2: Single vowels ..... 16
Graphic 3: Long vowels ..... 17
Graphic 4: Letter vowels ..... 17
Graphic 5: Examples of sentences written in Thai ..... 18
Graphic 6: Symbols of tones in Thai. ..... 18
Graphic 7: Letters in Pali, Sanskrit, and Thai ..... 23
Graphic 8: Excerpt from the dictionary ..... 76

## Chapter 1

## Introduction

## Chapter 1

## Introduction

### 1.1. Rationale of the study

Nowadays, there are many new words and expressions, known as neologisms, that are usually created as language is a social phenomenon that evolves in parallel with society. Every day, neologisms are coined or presented to express new items and ideas in society or to rename an old concept as a result of innovation, advances in science and cultural and technological changes, including social and political trends, and they may become common or disappear due to a lack of use (Mohamed, 2019).

In the Thai language, in pre-modern periods, vocabulary enrichment was typically brought through traditional loans from Khmer or Mon intermediates, subject to assimilation processes in those languages first, or from Pali Buddhist sources, i.e., terms initially employed in religious contexts came to be utilized more broadly (Diller et al., 2008). In the twentieth century, in the context of modernity, which necessitated lexical enlargement, neologisms have been coined through official institute action in order to avoid using direct borrowing from foreign languages, especially English and other Western languages. Diller et al. (2008) mention that in the context of nationalistic or aesthetic sensibilities that discouraged direct borrowing from English or other Western languages, neologisms were made out of Indic (mostly Sanskrit) morphemes to encode the Western-based notions. According to the Office of the Royal Society, which is responsible for entering new words into the Royal Institute Dictionary of Coined Words, there are 73,734 neologisms that have been coined into the Thai language, and they have been categorized into fifteen categories. Law, science, geography, computer and information technology, and physical technology are the top five categories.

In the English language, the vocabulary is predicted to grow by at least 850 new words each year, so neology is an essential aspect of the English language (Fang, 2021). As time passes, the English language absorbs, rejects, and adapts new terminology. It is continually renewing itself by borrowing, coining, and combining words to describe new ideas and advancements. Changes in social and technology, political and economic advancements, new methods of working, leisure and sport, fashion and popular music, medical, psychology, ecology, and even new sorts of crime all contribute to the invention of new words to convey new ideas in
the English language. Also, there are dictionaries of new words published by the Oxford University Press. The Oxford Dictionary of New Words was first published in 1991, and a new edition was issued in 1997. In the process of word formation, a neologism is often created by combining existing words and morphemes through compounding, blending, and affixation (Mohamed, 2019). This is confirmed by the study by Omirbekova (2017), who found that compounding, blending and derivation are the most productive processes to coin neologisms in English. Some examples from her study are the words 'silver goal' and 'salad dodger' formed through compounding, the words 'orthorexia' and 'e-vast' created through derivation, and the words 'babyccino' and 'permalancer' coined through blending.

According to Diller et al. (2008), previously, there were the studies of Thai-English comparisons such as on phonology (See Kruatrachue, 1960), on syntax (See Chaiyaratana, 1961), on pronominalization (See Chomaitong, 1976), on definiteness (See Lamchote (1971), on aspect (See Noochoochai, 1978), and on intonation (See Kanchanathat, 1978). Other studies include Ariyapitipun (1988), Meemeskul-Martin (1984), Palmer (1969), Richards (1968), Schmidt (1988), Suwattee (1981), and Van Syoc (1964), who conducted practical studies involving error analysis, translation problems, or difficulties Thai speakers experience with specific elements of English. However, studies of Thai-English comparisons on morphology focused on the word-formation processes have rarely been found.

The present study, thus, focuses on a contrastive study of Thai-English neologisms created through two word-formation processes: compounding and lexical blending. This is because it is challenging to expose the resemblances and differences of compounding and lexical blending in the English and Thai languages despite the fact that the two languages belong to completely different language families.

### 1.2. The objectives of the study

The objectives of this doctoral study are to conduct a comparative analysis of nominal compounding and lexical blending in the Thai and English languages and to explore these two word-formation processes from a competitive standpoint.

### 1.3. Research questions

The three main research questions which will be addressed in this dissertation are:

1) What is the diversity of nominal compounding in Thai and English?
2) What is the diversity of lexical blending in Thai and English?
3) How do compounding and lexical blending compete in the Thai and English languages?

### 1.4. Research methodology

### 1.4.1. Data collection

In the study, the data of both languages were collected manually from dictionaries of new words in the twentieth century. There are four different sets of data:

Set 1: 473 Thai compound nouns have been collected from the three volumes of The Royal Thai Dictionary of New Words; a standard Thai dictionary published by the Office of the Royal Society. The three volumes of The Royal Thai Dictionary of New words were published in 2007, 2009 and 2011 respectively, in order to collect new words and new senses in present-day Thai.

Set 2: 247 English compound nouns were collected from the Oxford Dictionary of New Words (ODNW) published in 1998 (Knowles and Elliott, 1997). ODNW covers new words which have been in the news in the decade and a half between the beginning of the 1980s and the mid-1990s.

Set 3: 37 Thai lexical blends were collected from the three volumes of The Royal Institute Dictionary of New words, which were published in 2007, 2009 and 2011, and the Royal Institute Dictionary of Coined Words (Neologisms), an online supplement which was published in 2016 by the Office of the Royal Society which is responsible for the Royal Thai Dictionary (i.e. the official dictionary of Thailand) and has been made available online since 2019. I intended to use the three volumes of The Royal Thai Dictionary of New words for
data collection, in the same way as for Thai nominal compounds, but only two blends were found, which was not adequate to carry out a quantitative analysis.

Set 4: a sample of 100 English lexical blends were collected manually from three different dictionaries: 1) the Oxford Dictionary of New Words (Knowles and Elliott, 1997), 2) 20th-century words: the story of the new words in English over the last hundred years (Ayto,1999), and 3) the Oxford English Dictionary (OED). I initially intended to collect only the lexical blends of the Oxford Dictionary of New Words (ODNW), as I did for English nominal compounds in the data set; the number of units obtained was, however, insufficient. Consequently, I went to 20th-century words: the story of the new words in English over the last hundred years (Ayto, 1999), and 3) the Oxford English Dictionary (OED) to collect more lexical blends that appeared in the $20^{\text {th }}$ century and the early $21^{\text {st }}$ century (1990-2010).

### 1.4.2 Data analysis

The data were analyzed in order to present two aspects of compound nouns and lexical blends in the Thai and English languages -- 1) their formal classification, and 2) their semantic characteristics --, and then to examine the two processes in a comparative analysis.

Two data sets of compound nouns in Thai and English were analyzed to examine a variety of semantic features: number and structures of elements attested in the compound nouns, types of compounds (e.g., coordinative compounds and subordinative compounds), headedness, and metaphtonymic shifts of compounds (i.e., different degrees of opacification: literal compounds and figurative compounds). The findings were examined to the find out the similarities and differences of nominal compounding in the two languages.

Two data sets of lexical blends in Thai and English were analyzed to determine a number of their characteristic features: lexical inputs, types of lexical input combinations, patterns of lexical shortening, types of segment overlap and phonological splitting, headedness, and metaphtonymic shifts. As for the data sets of nominal compounds, the findings were compared to examine the similarities and differences of lexical blending in the two languages.

In the last step of the study, compounding and lexical blending in each language were explored to look at a competitive standpoint: the two processes can be said to compete to create new words.

### 1.5. Transcription of Thai words in the present study

The romanization of the Thai language, that is, the representation of the language in Latin character, is done in a variety of ways. These include transliteration and transcription systems. The Royal Thai General System of Transcription, the official scheme established by the Royal Thai Institute, is the most visible system in public space. Since 1999, the Office of the Royal Society has revised the principle of romanization for native Thai words, allowing non-Thai people to read Thai words as closely as possible to their original pronunciation or spelling without the use of tonal symbols and other symbols indicated in the transcription. Some examples are the words จันทร์ $=$ chan, พระ $=$ phra, and แก้ว $=$ kaeo (Office of the Royal Society, 1999).

However, in the present study, Thai words were transcribed using the International Phonetic Association (IPA) standard, which was adapted from the Handbook of the International Phonetic Association (1999). Table 1.1 shows the consonants, and Table 1.2 and Table 1.3 illustrate the vowels.

Table 1.1 Consonants and Glides for initial consonants ${ }^{1}$


[^1]|  | Bilabial | Labio- <br> dental | Alveolar | Post- <br> alveolar | Palatal | Velar | Glottal |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Trill |  |  | r |  |  |  |  |
| Approximant |  |  |  |  | j <br> ญ ย | w <br> ว |  |
| Lateral <br> Approximant |  |  | 1 <br> ล พ |  |  |  |  |

Source : Handbook of the International Phonetic Association (1999)

Table 1.2 Consonants and Glides for final consonants

|  | Labial | Alveolar | Palatal | Velar | Other |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Stop | $/-\mathrm{p} /$ <br> บ ป ภ พ ฟ | ด จ ช ช ฎ ฎ ฐ ๆ ต ต <br> ฤ ท ธ ศ ษ ส |  | $/-\mathrm{k} /$ <br> ก ข ค ฆ | $/-\mathrm{z} /$ <br> อ |
| Nasal | $/-\mathrm{m} /$ <br> ม | /-n/ <br> น ญ ณ ร ล พ |  | $/-\mathrm{y} /$ <br> ง |  |
| Glide | /-w/ <br> ว |  | $/-\mathrm{y} /$ <br> ย |  |  |

Source : Iwasaki and Ingkaphirom (2009)

Table 1.3 Consonant clusters in Thai

| ปร-/ | กว- | ตร- | กร- |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| pr-/ | $/$ tr-/ | $/ \mathrm{kr-/}$ | $/ \mathrm{kw} /$ |

Source : Iwasaki and Ingkaphirom (2009)

## Table 1.4 Vowels in Thai

| Single vowels |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Short | long |
| $\begin{aligned} & -ะ \\ & / \mathrm{a} / \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & -7 \\ & / \mathrm{a}: / \end{aligned}$ |
| ® <br> /i/ | - <br> /i:/ |
| $\xrightarrow{\infty}$ <br> /w | $\begin{gathered} \underline{a} \\ \text { /w:/ } \end{gathered}$ |
| $\begin{gathered} \bar{q} \\ \text { /u/ } \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \bar{v} \\ \text { /u:// } \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { b-e } \\ & \text { le/ } \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | b- <br> /e:/ |
| เ-อะ <br> $\mid \gamma /$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { b-อ } \\ & \text { /r:// } \end{aligned}$ |
| แ-ะ <br> /ع/ | แ- <br> /ع:/ |
| $\begin{gathered} \text { b-าะ } \\ \mid \mathrm{s} / \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text {-อ } \\ & \text { /0:/ } \end{aligned}$ |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { โ-ะ } \\ & \text { /o/ } \end{aligned}$ | โ- <br> /o:/ |


| Diphthongs |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Short | long |
| เี-ยะ | เี-ย |
| /ia/ | lia:/ |
| เื-อะ | b-อ |
| /ua/ | /ua:// |
| -วะ | -ว |
| /ua/ | /ua:// |

Source: Handbook of the International Phonetic Association (1999)

Additionally, in the transcription of Thai words in this study, five tones are transcribed using the classic tonal symbols: mid tone ( $\overline{\mathrm{a}}$ ), low tone (à), falling tone (â), high tone (á), and rising tone (ă). In the case of the examples of Thai phrases or sentences given in the present study, the dot (.) is used to separate words for a readability reason for non-Thai readers since there is no space between words in Thai phrases or sentences, as in the sentence ฉันเลี้ยงปลาสามตัว /tghǎn.lìay.plā:.sǎ:m.tua/, which means 'I have three fish'.

## Chapter 2

## Introduction to the Thai Language

## Chapter 2

## Introduction to the Thai Language

This chapter describes the Thai language and its characteristics that are essential for the present study as a background knowledge for non-Thai readers, and as a foundation for the understanding of Thai nominal compounding and lexical blending. The chapter consists of:

- an introduction of the Thai language
- a list of characteristics of Thai language
- a discussion of word-formation processes in Thai


### 2.1. Introduction of the Thai Language

Thai is a national language of Thailand. The country is located in the center of Southeast Asia. It is bordered in the west and the northwest by Myanmar, in the southwest by the Andaman Sea, in the east and the northeast by Laos People's Democratic Republic, in the southeast by Cambodia, and in the south by Malaysia and the Gulf of Thailand. Covering an area of approximately 514,000 square kilometers, Thailand is the 50th largest country in the world, most nearly equal in size to Spain. Thailand is divided into 77 political provinces with Bangkok serving as the capital of the country (Tourism Authority of Thailand, 2017).

## Map 1: Thailand on a world map



Source : Google maps

Thai is a daughter language of Tai, which is the most widespread language family in Southeast Asia. The Tai language family is taken as a major sub-branch of Kam-Tai within the greater grouping Tai-Kadai. Tai speakers were once thought to have originated from China and migrated southward, but today the border area between northern Vietnam and China's Guangxi province is regarded as a more likely origin (Goddard, 2005). From the eighth century AD Tai speakers began to migrate westward and southward to what corresponds to present-day Thailand. The spelling "Thai" is used for the national language of Thailand and for some regional varieties in that country, while "Tai" is used for the wider Tai subfamily of Tai-Kadai, and also in the names of some specific varieties (Smyth, 2002). Thai, the official language of Thailand, is the most important language in the Tai-Kadai family, which also includes Laos, Shan, which is spoken in northern Myanmar, and some 15 million speakers of Zhuang, which is spoken in southwestern China. Almost all Tai-Kadai languages share common features as shown in the table below (Goddard, 2005). Despite common structural features, Tai languages are often mutually unintelligible because of phonological and lexical differences.

## Table 2.1: Common features of Tai-Kadai Languages

|  |  | Tai-Kadai <br> Languages |
| :--- | :---: | :---: |
| Lexical tone | + |  |
| Case marking | - |  |
| Classifier | + |  |
| Serial verbs | + |  |
| Verb-final | + |  |
| Prepositions | + |  |
| Noun-adjective order | + |  |

## Source : Goddard, 2005

Today, languages belonging to the Tai-Kadai language family are spoken by an estimated 85 million people in Southeast Asia in an area extending from Thailand to Laos, Vietnam, China, Myanmar, and India (Goddard, 2005). See Map 2 below.

## Map 2: Area of the Tai-Kadai Ianguage family spoken in Southeast Asia



Source : Goddard, 2005

In Thailand, the language of the central region, where Bangkok is located, is regarded as standard Thai, which is used and understood widely throughout the country because of its use in schools, in the mass media, in government communication, and for official purposes. Within Thailand, there are four major dialects, corresponding to the southern, northern, north-eastern, and central regions of the country, as illustrated in Map 3.

## Map 3: Thailand and the four regions



Source : Office of the Royal Society, 2007

The dialects spoken in Thailand are different from the standard language in terms of their phonology, morphology, syntax, or lexicon, but they are all mutually intelligible (Anakasiri, 1981). The list below contains examples of words from different dialects:

Table 2.2: Examples of words from the 4 dialects

|  | Standard | South | North | Northeast |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| to lie | /kō:hòk/ <br> โกหก | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { /khî:hòk/ } \\ & \text { ขี้หก } \end{aligned}$ | /khî:toû:/ ขี้จุ้ | /khî:túa/ ขี้ตั๊ว |
| to miss | /khídthǔug/ คิดถึง | /wǎyw $\hat{\text { rै:t/ }}$ หวังเหวิด | /khú:dthǔ: y / คึดถึง | /khídhô:d/ คิดฮอด |
| to go back home | /klàbbâ:n/ กลับบ้าน | /lò:bbâ:n/ หลบบ้าน | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { /píkbâ:n/ } \\ & \text { ปิ๊กบ้าน } \end{aligned}$ | /mīabâ:n/ เมียบ้าน |
| coconut | /máphrá:w/ มะพร้าว | /lû:kphrá:w/ ลูกพร้าว | $\begin{aligned} & \text { /mápâ:w/ } \\ & \text { มะป้าว } \end{aligned}$ | /bàkpâ:w/ บักป้าว |
| pineapple | /sàbpàrót/ สับปะรด | /jā:nàt/ ยาหนัด | /mà:kkhánàt/ หมากคะหนัด | /bàknàt/ บักหนัด |

### 2.2. Characteristics of the Thai language

The characteristics of Thai language can be summarized as follows:

1. Thai is an isolating language. Most of the original Thai lexical units are monosyllabic, and a high percentage of polysyllabic words come from foreign borrowings, particularly from the classical Indian languages, Pali and Sanskrit (Thonglor, 2007).
2. The written Thai language was initiated by King Ramkhamhaeng, the third King of the Sukhothai period (1275-1317). It is believed that the first historical record of the Thai writing system was inscribed on the stone monument in 1292. The Sukhothai dialect is the ancestor of present-day Thai (Iwasaki and Ingkaphirom, 2009). There are 76 symbols in the Thai writing system divided into consonants (44), vowels (28), and tones (4). The alphabetical symbols are illustrated below.

## Graphic 1: 44 Thai alphabet

| ก | $\begin{aligned} & \text { ข } / \mathbf{k}^{k} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { ๆ } \\ & / \mathbf{k}^{n /} \end{aligned}$ | $\underset{/ \mathrm{k}^{\mathrm{k} /}}{\text { ค }}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { ศ } \\ & / \mathrm{k}^{\mathrm{k}} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { ฆ } \\ & / \mathbf{k}^{\mathrm{k}} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { v } \\ & / \mathrm{y} / \end{aligned}$ | $\stackrel{\text { จ }}{\mathrm{tc} /}$ | 2 /ts ${ }^{\text {b/ }}$ | ช | ซ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { ฌ } \\ & / / \mathrm{t}^{\mathrm{k} /} \end{aligned}$ | ญญ | $\underset{d d}{\text { ฎ }}$ | ฏ | $\underset{\substack{\text { ® }}}{\text { ฐ }}$ | ฑ1 | W | ณ/ | Q /d/ | G | ถ |
| ท |  | น | $\begin{aligned} & \text { บ } \\ & \mid \end{aligned}$ | ป | ผ ${ }_{\text {p }}$ | $\downarrow$ | พ | W | ภ | ม $/ \mathrm{m} /$ |
| ย | \% r | ล | $\begin{gathered} \text { J } \\ \text { /w/ } \end{gathered}$ | ศ | ษ | ส | ห $\mathrm{h} /$ | ฬ | อ | ฮ ${ }_{\text {h/ }}$ |

The Thai alphabet consists of 44 basic consonant symbols pronounced as 21 sounds. There are several sounds which can be represented in writing by one of several letters as illustrated below.

Table 2.3: Letters with the same pronunciation

| Letters | Pronunciation |
| :--- | :--- |
| ข ๆ ค ศ ฆ | $/ \mathrm{k}^{\mathrm{h}} /$ |
| ซ ส ศ ษ | $/ \mathrm{s} /$ |
| ฉ ช ฌ | $/ \mathrm{t} \mathrm{t}^{\mathrm{h}} /$ |
| ฐั ๆ ฒ ถ ท ฐ | $/ \mathrm{t}^{\mathrm{h}} /$ |
| ผพ ภ | $/ \mathrm{p}^{\mathrm{h}} /$ |

The choice of letter for any particular word is not arbitrary, it depends on the tone of the syllable. Putting it the other way around, the choice between alternative ways of spelling the same sound helps indicate the tone.

Thai vowels are categorized into two groups: single and diphthong vowels. The system of single vowels in Thai has both short and long vowels, making a total of 18 vowel sounds. The symbols of single vowels are presented below:

## Graphic 2: Single vowels

| $\begin{aligned} & \text {-ะ } \\ & \text { /a/ } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text {-7 } \\ & \text { /a:/ } \end{aligned}$ | $0$ /i/ | d /i:/ | $c$ $/ \mathrm{w} /$ | - <br> /u:/ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| b-ะ <br> / $\varepsilon /$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { bb } \\ & / \varepsilon: / \end{aligned}$ | เ-าะ <br> /0/ | $\begin{gathered} \text {-0 } \\ \text { /0:/ } \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { f-ะ } \\ 10 / \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { I- } \\ & 10: / \end{aligned}$ |
| - <br> /u/ | $\stackrel{\overline{\mathrm{v}}}{/ \mathrm{u}: /}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { b-ะ } \\ & \text { /e/ } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { b- } \\ \text { /e:/ } \end{gathered}$ | b-อะ <br> / $\gamma /$ | b-อ $\mid r: /$ |

The vowel length is significant in Thai since it can distinguish the meaning of words. Some examples of contrastive pairs are given as follows:

| /pā/ | to mend |
| :--- | :--- |
| /pā:/ | to throw |
| /dù/ | to blame |
| /dū:/ | to watch |
| /khāt/ | to bite |
| /khā:t/ | to be torn |

In Thai, there are also the diphthong vowels which consist of more than one single vowel, making a total of 6 vowel sounds, including 4 vowel letters as illustrated in Graphic 3 and 4 respectively.

Graphic 3: Long vowels


## Graphic 4: Letter vowels

In Thai writing, characters are placed horizontally, from left to right, to form syllables, words, and sentences. Vowel graphemes are written above, below, before, or after the consonant they modify, although the consonant is always pronounced first when the syllable is spoken.

```
สี /sǐ:/ color
\ู /pū:/ crab
เท /thē:/ to pour
ขา /khă:/ leg
```

Thai words and sentences are written in their own unique alphabet, and sentences are written without spaces between the words. The writing system has undergone little change since its introduction, so modern Thai scholars can read inscriptions from the Sukhothai era (Timyam, 2015). Examples of Thai sentences are presented below:

# ในวัฒนธรรมไทยคงมีสัตว์เพียงไม่กี่ชนิดที่มีความผูกพันกับคนไทย มากไปกว่าช้าง เห็นได้จากจิตรกรรม ฝาผนังในวัดโบราณต่าง ๆ ที่ รูปช้างพร้อมออกรบหรือไม่ว่าจะมองไปที่ไหนก็จะเห็นช้างเป็น สัญลักษณ์ ที่สื่อถึงความเป็นไทยอยู่แทบทุกที <br> 'There can be few animals more closely associated with Thai culture than the elephant. From the battle-ready giants depicted in ancient temple murals to the twin elephants found on the logo of one of Thailand's most popular brews, the elephant is ubiquitous.' 

Source : Gough, 2016.
3. Thai is a tonal language. The meaning of each syllable is determined by the pitch at which it is pronounced. There are five tones in standard Thai, which are represented in the transcription system by an accent over the first vowel in the syllable. They are:

```
mid tone (\overline{a})
low tone (à)
falling tone (\hat{a})
high tone (á)
rising tone (ă).
```

The symbols of tones are illustrated below.

## Graphic 6: Symbols of tones in Thai

|  | $\cdot$ | $\nu$ | $\kappa \nu$ | + |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| - | - | - | - | - |
| $\underset{\text { mid tone }}{ }$ | $\underset{\text { low tone }}{ }$ | à alling tone | á | ǎightone |

The tonal shapes are illustrated in the following graph.

Figure 3 Shape of standard Thai tones


Source 1: Pittayaporn, 2007
4. In Thai, a syllable consists of three components: consonant, vowel, and tone. All syllables must contain a vowel sound, and they may begin and/or end with a consonant sound. An illustration of the syllabic structure of Thai is given below:

| CV | มา $/ \mathrm{mā}: /$ | to come |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| CCV | ปลา /plā:/ | fish |
| CVC | รูป /rû:p/ | picture |
| CCVC | กลาง /klā:y/ | middle |

Additionally, there are other syllables or words that are only composed of consonant letters as CC and CCC. The vowel sound omitted in writing. Some examples are:

| CC กก | /kòk/ | to cuddle |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| คน | /khōn/ | human |

CCC กลม /klōm/ round

Sometimes, it is quite difficult to segment the syllables when there is no context. For example, the word 'ตากลม' can be read as /tā:. klōm/ 'round eyes', or it can be pronounced as /tā:k. lōm/ 'to expose to the wind'.
5. One same Thai word may convey several meanings, and it can function in different ways depending on its position in the sentence, as shown in following examples:
(1) tchăn
tòk
tàpū:
(Thai)
I hammer nail
'I hammered nails.'
(2) tchǎn
lǒ:
tòk
(Thai)
I sharpen thin bamboo strips
'I sharpen thin bamboo strips.'
(3) tchǎn sù: khâ:wtòk (Thai)
I buy popped rice
'I bought popped rice.'

It can be seen that the word 'tok' in sentence (1) is a verb, while it is an object noun in sentence (2). In sentence (3), the verb 'tok' 'break' was combined with the noun kwao 'rice' to form a compound noun (kwaotok = 'rice + break' = popped rice).
6. Thai is a classifier language, which uses different classifiers to count different types of objects. Classifiers in Thai are placed after numbers. They are an obligatory component of noun phrases containing numerals. In both English and Thai, a bottle, a bag and a glass are container nouns which may be added to turn mass nouns such as water, sugar and milk into countable expressions; in Thai these measure words are regarded as classifiers. Thai differs from English in that it uses classifiers for countable nouns such as students, cats and cars, where English simply places the number before the noun. A classifier is used to count every
noun in Thai. For example, /khōn/ is used for counting people, /tūa/for animals, and /an/ for small objects. Additionally, measure words such as kilo, inch and month, and containers such as bottle, bowl and bag also function as classifiers. The list below shows three classifiers used in sentences.

| $(1)$ | mī: | dèk | hâ: | $k h \bar{o} n$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  | have | child | five | CLS |
|  | 'There are five children.' |  |  |  |


| $(2)$ | tchǎn | lían | plā: | sǎ:m | $t \bar{u} a$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  | I | feed | fish | three | CLS |
|  | 'I have three fish.' |  |  |  |  |


| $(3)$ | pî:tchā:i | mī: | fājtchék | sì: | Pān |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  | brother | have | cigarette lighter | four | CLS |
|  | 'A brother has four cigarette lighters.' |  |  |  |  |

7. The Thai language has been defined as a subject prominent (subject-predicate) language where the word order is typically Subject-Verb-Object. The Thai language also features, as listed by Sudmuk (2005):

- a lack of conjugated verb forms indicating person or tense (numbers might be added)
- a lack of inflected noun forms indicating number, gender, and case
- a lack of articles and indefinite determiners
- a lack of case forms of pronouns
- a lack of copula in the Thai translation of an English predicate adjective construction (e.g., I am beautiful. $>$ tchǎn(I) sǔai(beautiful))

However, like many other Southeast Asian languages, there is a complex pronoun system in Thai, which reflects gender, age, social status, the formality of the situation and the degree of familiarity between speakers (Smyth, 2002).

### 2.2.1. The Influence of Pali and Sanskrit on the Thai Language

The Pali and Sanskrit languages play an important role on the Thai language although Pali, Sanskrit and Thai belong to different language families: Thai to the Tai-Kadai family, and Pali and Sanskrit to Indo-European languages. This is because Pali and Sanskrit were utilized in Buddhism, which has had a great impact on Thai people and Thai culture. In other words, Pali is used to write the scriptures of the Hinayana School in Buddhism, while Sanskrit is employed as a tool to write Brahmanism scripture belonging to the Maharana School in Buddhism. Pali and Sanskrit were already used in Thai inscription when King Ramkhamhaeng created the Thai script in 1283. Pali and Sanskrit words are widely used in both spoken and written Thai on different occasions such as daily life, formal occasions, special terminology of certain disciplines, and royal language. It can be said that if Pali and Sanskrit were deleted from Thai, the vocabulary of Thai may be inadequate on its own (Penpala, 1998).

Pali and Sanskrit have left two legacies in the Thai language. Firstly, the Thai alphabet has a number of duplicate letters that originate from Pali and Sanskrit. Among the 44 Thai letters, 35 are from Pali and Sanskrit, and among the 28 vowels, 14 are also from Pali and Sanskrit.

Graphic 7: Letters in Pali, Sanskrit, and Thai

| Pali | Sanskrit | Thai |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| ก | ก | ก |
| ข | ข | ข |
| - | - | ข |
| ค | ค | ค |
| - | - | ต |
| ฆ | ฆ | ฆ |
| v | ง | v |
| จ | จ | จ |
| ฉ | ฉ | ฉ |
| ช | ช | ช |
| - | - | ซ |
| ฌ | ฌ | ฌ |
| ญ | ญ | ญ |
| - | - | ฎ |
| ฏ | ฏ | ฏ |
| ฐ | ฐ | ฐ |
| ฑ | ฑ | ฑ |
| ฒ | ฒ | ฒ |
| ณ | ณ | ณ |
| - | - | ด |
| ต | ต | ต |
| ถ | ถ | ถ |
| ท | ท | ท |
| ธ | ธ | ธ |
| น | น | น |
| - | - | บ |
| ป | ป | ป |
| ผ | ผ | ผ |
|  | - | ฝ |
| พ | พ | พ |
| - | - | ฟ |
| ภ | ภ | ภ |
| ม | ม | ม |
| ย | ย | ย |
| - | - | ร |
| ล | ล | ล |
| ว | ว | ว |
| - | ศ | ศ |
| - | ษ | ษ |
| ส | ส | ส |
| ห | ห | ห |
| ฬ | ฬ | ฬ |
| - | - | อ |
| - | - | ฮ |
| - | - | - |

Secondly, Thai borrowed a large number of words from Pali and Sanskrit. Pali and Sanskrit words are very similar both in written form and pronunciation, but Thai has included more Sanskrit words than Pali words. This is because Sanskrit was introduced in Thailand before Pali was (Penpala, 1998).

Nowadays Pali and Sanskrit languages still have an influence on the Thai language. Although English becomes very influential, Pali and Sanskrit words are still used more often. Therefore, Pali and Sanskrit have a vital role to coin new words to replace English words in formal Thai language, such as the word 'โลกาภิวัฒน์' /lō:kā:phíwáth/ replacing 'globalization', and the word ‘อัตลักษณ์’ /Pàttā:lák/ replacing 'identity' -- these two words were created from roots from the Pali and Sanskrit languages.

### 2.3. A discussion of word-formation processes in Thai

Since Thai is an isolating language, most Thai words are monosyllabic, and they are used freely as free morphemes covering all types of parts of speech such as nouns, verbs, pronouns, adjectives, prepositions, conjunctions, and interjections. Examples of Thai words, which consist of free morphemes, are shown below:

| Nouns: | /má:/ | horse |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  | /mê:/ | mother |
|  | /mót/ | ant |
| Verbs: | /kīn/ | eat |
|  | /kít/ | think |
|  | /rák/ | love |
|  |  |  |
| Adjectives: | /nǎ:w/ | cold |
|  | /yô:/ | fool |
|  | /phèt/ | spicy |

Originally, in the era of Sukhothai (1275-1317), Thai words were monosyllabic, and polysyllabic words were introduced because of Sanskrit, Pali, and Khmer borrowings.

There are five major types of complex word formation: affixation, reduplication, compounding, doublet formation, and blending. They are described below.

### 2.3.1. Affixation

One type of complex word consists of a root and an affix. A root is usually a free morpheme. Most prefixes and suffixes found in Thai are originally from Sanskrit, Pali, or Khmer (Iwasaki and Ingkaphirom, 2009).

### 2.3.1.1. Prefixation

A prefix appears before the root of a complex word. According to Iwasaki and Ingkaphirom (2009), prefixes in Thai are divided into five functional categories.

First, some prefixes modify the meaning of the root:

| /Zà $/=$ | not |  |  |  |
| ---: | :--- | ---: | :--- | ---: |
|  | $/$ Ràthām $/$ |  | (PFX2 + right $)$ |  |
|  | unrighteous |  |  |  |
|  | mǎjsǔaj/ |  | (PFX + beautiful $)$ |  |
|  | not beautiful |  |  |  |

/Pànú/ = lesser, minor
/Rànúphānrájā:/ (PFX + wife) minor wife, mistress
/Pànúsǎnjā:/ (PFX + agreement)
convention
/Rànúpràjò:k/ (PFX + sentence) subordinate clause

```
/máhǎ:/ = great
    /máhă:rā:tchā:/ (PFX + king) great King
    /máhǎ:phāj/ (PFX + ganger) great danger
    /máhă:thê:ph/ (PFX + deity) great deity
```

[^2]\[

$$
\begin{array}{lll}
\text { /râ:d/ = royal } & & \\
\text { /râ:dtchájā:n/ } & \text { (PFX + vehicle) } & \text { royal vehicle } \\
\text { /râ:dtcháthídā:/ } & \text { (PFX + daughter) } & \text { princess } \\
\text { /râ:dtcháthû:t/ } & \text { (PFX + embassor) } & \text { royal envoy } \\
& & \\
\text { /thō:/ = far } & & \text { telegraph } \\
\text { /thō:rá:lê:k/ } & \text { (PFX + number) } & \text { facsimile } \\
\text { /thō:rá:sǎ:n/ } & \text { (PFX + message) } & \text { megaphone }
\end{array}
$$
\]

Secondly, some prefixes indicate the class to which the base noun belongs:

| /nák/ - for person |  |  |
| :---: | :--- | :--- |
| /nákphû:t/ | $($ PFX + speak $)$ | speaker |
| /nákbīn/ | $($ PFX + fly $)$ | pilot |
| /nákmūaj/ | (PFX + boxing) | boxer |

$/ \mathrm{m} \overline{\mathrm{c}} \mathrm{y} /$ - for creature with eight or more legs; but not for octopus

| /mēnmūm/ | (PFX + angle) | spider |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| /mēnpòn/ | (PFX + bloated) | scorpion |
| /mēnkwā:w/ | (PFX + deer) | stag beetle |


| /rō:/ - for building |  |  |
| :---: | :--- | :--- |
| /rō:lákhōn/ | (PFX + film) | theatre |
| /rō:ród/ | (PFX + car) | garage |
| /rō:nā:/ | (PFX + farm) | farm shack |

Thirdly, some prefixes are attached to non-nominal roots to create nouns. There are only two prefixes in this group, which are /kā:n/ and /khwā:m/. /kā:n/ is used to form an activity noun
with a verbal root, while /khwā:m/ is used to form an abstract noun from an adjective or verbal root:
/kā:n/

| /kā:nkīn/ | (PFX + to eat $)$ | eating |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| /kā:npl $\bar{\varepsilon}: /$ | $($ PFX + to translate $)$ | translation |
| /kā:nsà:d $\bar{\varepsilon}: y /$ | (PFX + to perform) | performance |

/khwā:m/

| /khwā:mdī:/ | $(\mathrm{PFX}+$ good $)$ | goodness |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| /khwā:mtchûa/ | $(\mathrm{PFX}+\mathrm{bad})$ | badness |
| /khwā:mtcīn/ | $(\mathrm{PFX}+$ true $)$ | truth |

Sometimes a contrast is found between a root with /kā:n/ and /khwā:m/. The word with /kā:n/ refers to an action, while the word with /khwā:m/ refers to a more abstract concept such as /kā:ntā:j/ 'dying' and / khwā:mtā:j/ 'death'.

Fourthly, some prefixes are placed before verbs or adjectives, or sometimes nouns, to produce adjectival words. There are four prefixes given here as examples: /nâ:/, /tcāj/, /tchâ:y/, and /khî:/.
/nâ:/ is placed before a verb or an adjective and means 'worthy of' or 'inducing to':

| /nâ:rák/ | (PFX + love) | lovely |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| /nâ:rāmkhā:n/ | (PFX + annoy) | annoying |
| /nâ:klūa/ | (PFX + fright) | frightening |

/tcāj/ is placed before an adjective to convey the meaning to indicate a personality of oneself.

| /tcājdī:/ | (PFX + good $)$ | kind |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| /tcājdām/ | $($ PFX + black $)$ | unkind, mean |
| /tcāajkwâ:y/ | (PFX + wide $)$ | generous |

/tchâ:y/ is always placed before a verb and refers to having a characteristic of doing something.

| /tchâ:yphû:t/ | (PFX + to speak) | talkative |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| /tchâ:ysǎykè:t/ | (PFX + to observe) | observant |
| /tchâ:ykhīt// | (PFX + to create) | creative |

/khî:/ literally means 'excrement'. This word is used as a prefix to convey negative connotation. The prefix /khîi/ is always placed before a verb, an adjective, or a noun.

| /khî:khūj/ | (PFX + to talk) | boastful |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| /khî:kō:y/ | (PFX + to cheat) | cheating |
| /khî:pràtcòb/ | (PFX + to flatter) | flattering |

Finally, the prefixes /jà: $\mathfrak{y} /$ and $/ \mathrm{do} \cdot \mathrm{j} /$ are placed before adjectives to produce adverbs as they mean 'having the qualities of' or 'in a matter that', like -ly in English. The prefix /dō:j/ is similar to /jà: $\mathrm{y} /$, but it is more often used in writing.
/jà:y/

| /jà:ysà:yòb/ | $($ PFX + calm $)$ | calmly |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| /jà:ysǔ:y/ | $($ PFX + high $)$ | highly |
| /jà:ysà:nùak/ | $($ PFX + joy $)$ | joyfully |

/dō:j/

| /dō:jtrō $/$ | $($ PFX + direct $)$ | directly |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| /dō:jrūam/ | $($ PFX + general $)$ | generally |
| /dō:jpòkkàti/ | (PFX + usual $)$ | usually |

### 2.3.1.2. Suffixation

Suffixes, which are placed after the root to create abstract nouns, are also found in Thai, but they are much rarer than prefixes. The list of common suffixes is given below:
/sà:t/ - discipline, study, science, knowledge

| /phā:sǎ:sà:t/ | (language + SFX3) | linguistics |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| /pràwàtsà:t/ | (peofile + SFX) | history |
| /pê:tsà:t/ | $($ doctor + SFX) | medicine |

/kā:n/ is also a suffix referring to something related to work:

| /thúrákā:n/ | (errand + SFX) | general affairs |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| /kìttcàkā:n/ | (work + SFX) | business |
| /wíthī:kā:n/ | $($ method + SFX) | procedure |

/kj̄:n/ - agent
/phíthī:k̄̄:n/ (ceremony + SFX) master of ceremony
/phē:sàttchák̄̄:n/ (pharmacy + SFX) pharmacist
/wā:thájákō:n/ (music instrument + SFX) conductor
/phâph/ - state, condition

| /sàhàphâph/ | (combine + SFX) | union |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| /sǎntìphâph/ | (peaceful + SFX) | peace |
| /sě:rīphâph/ | (free + SFX) | liberty |

```
/níjōm/ - popularity
    /tchâ:tníjōm/ (nation + SFX) nationalism
    /thūnníjōm/ (capital + SFX) capitalism
```

[^3]/sǎgkhōmníjōm/ (social + SFX)
/phān/ - equipment, implement, paraphenalia

| /phàlittàphān/ | (to produce + SFX) | product |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| /khē:mī:phān/ | (chemical + SFX) | chemical product |
| /sùkkhàphān/ | (hygiene + SFX) | sanitary ware |

/kām/ - action

| /kā:jjákām/ | (body + SFX) | acrobatics |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| /wâ:thákām/ | (speech + SFX) | discourse |
| /tcō:rákām/ | (robber + SFX) | robbery |

### 2.3.2. Reduplication

Reduplication is a process of repetition of the root, and it is employed to add various meanings to a word, such as softness, intensity, and plurality (Yule, 2006). In Thai, reduplication takes the root and its tone, and repeats it exactly. Some reduplications, often of adjectives, add emphasis, softness, approximation, or comparative meaning to the root:

| /dī: dī:/ | (good + good) | very good |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| /châ: châ:/ | (slow + slow) | very slow |
| /rê:w rê:w/ | (fast + fast) | very fast |

There is also reduplication of nouns or classifiers to indicate plurality, but the number of nouns which can be reduplicated for this purpose is limited:

| /dèk dèk/ | child child | children |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| /sǎ:w sǎ:w/ | girl girl | girls, young ladies |
| /wān wān/ | day day | days |

Some reduplications also appear with certain onomatopoeic words to indicate a succession of sounds or events:

| /phrâm phrâm / | sound of continuous falling rain |
| :--- | :--- |
| /sù: sù:/ | sound of heavy rain |
| /tík tík/ | sound of a clock |

Furthermore, there is another type of reduplication that takes the root and assigns it an emphatic high tone, irrespective of the inherent tone of the root, and uses this modified form as the first constituent of the reduplicated word. This type of reduplication emphasizes the meaning of the root and is used by women more frequently than men (Iwasaki and Ingkaphirom, 2009). The syllable with the emphatic high tone is stressed and underlined in the examples below:

| /dì: di:/ | $(? ?+$ good $)$ | really good |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| /ják jâk/ | $(? ?+$ dificult $)$ | really difficult |
| /yo: yô:/ | $(? ?+$ stupid $)$ | really stupid |

Another common type of reduplication is formed by taking the initial consonant or a consonant cluster from the root and adding a different ending to it. For example, from the word /ciycay/ 'true', the initial consonant /c/ is separated form the ending /-iy/, and a different ending /-ay/ is added to make a reduplicated form /cin cay/ 'seriously'. The root may appear before or after the copied form, depending on the word. The ending or the copied form is totally arbitrary:

| /wō:jwāj/ | (outcry + ??) | boisterous / to shout |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| /pl̂र:tply :n/ | (?? + to enjoy) | to be amusing |
| /khrō:ykān/ | (?? + work) | business |
| /yù:kjā:/ | $(? ?+$ medicine $)$ | medicine |
| / $\mathrm{\gamma}$ : t ¢रे:/ | (excellent + ??) | superb |

### 2.3.3. Compounding

Compounding is a process of joining two roots to produce a new single form. This combining process is very common in languages such as German and English (Yule, 2006). This process is very common also in the Thai language to form new words with one new meaning. In general, the meaning of a compound is not the same as the simple sum of the meaning of its parts. The meaning can be entirely different from its parts, or the meaning can be partially linked to its parts.

On the basis of the relationship between the meaning of a compound and that of its constituents, two major types of compounds can be found, which are endocentric compounds and exocentric compounds. They are distinguished on the basis of whether or not the core meaning of the compound is similar to the meaning of one part. In other words, endocentric compounds have one word functioning as a semantic head of the compound (Singnoi, 2000). One example of a Thai endocentric compound is the word /májkwà:t/, which joins /máj/ 'stick' and /kwà:t/ 'to sweep', referring to a broom, i.e., a kind of a stick used to sweep the floor. Conversely, exocentric compounds do not have a semantic head; both words are typically equally important, such as the word /pà:k kā:/, which combines /pà:k/ 'mouth' and /kā:/ 'crow', and which means a pen.

Generally, compounds in Thai have the head on the left and non-head elements on the right:

| /khōndū:/ | (person + watch) | audience |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| /jān̄̄:nlàb/ | (medicine + lie +sleep) | sleeping pills |
| /khōnkhàbrót/ | (person + drive + car) | driver |

However, some compounds with the head on the right are also found in Thai. Most compounds in this group are composed of source words borrowed from Pali and Sanskrit. When two words are compounded, there is a rearrangement of sounds between two words, through an operation of doubling of the final sound of the first compounding element and the insertion of a vowel. Examples are given below:

Table 2.4: Right-headed compounds in Thai

| Compound words | Source words | Meaning |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| /rátthàsà:t/ | /rát + sà:t/ <br> (state + study/science) | political science |
| /phū:mípràtê:t/ | /phū:m + tê:t/ <br> (land + view) | landscape |
| /sàwàtdìphâp/ | /sawad + phaap/ <br> (happiness + status) | safety |
| /tê:ppábùt/ | /tê:p + bùt/ <br> (god + son) | the son of God |

Two headed compounds are also found in Thai. The two members are simply combined to form new words in the language typically described as 'coordinate compounds'. See some examples below.

| /rû:pphâph/ | (picture-photo) | picture |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| /khăjmān/ | (wax-fat) | fatty issue |
| /phǐwnăn/ | (skin-leather) | skin |
| /phô:mě:/ | (father-mother) | parents |
| /phûamīa/ | (husband-wife) | married couple |

Furthermore, headless compounds are also found in Thai. They express no head. Some headless compounds may present total unpredictability in terms of semantics. The only way to link the compound to the meanings of its compounding elements is probably by tracking its etymology and historical context. Several examples are given below:

| /phǐ:sûa/ | (ghost-shirt) | butterfly |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| /lû:ksǔa/ | (child-tiger) | boy scout |
| /hǎyscǔa/ | (tail-tiger) | helm |

/lû:knám/ (child-water) mosquito larva

In Thai, various categorial types of compounds in Thai can be found: nouns, verbs, and adjectives. Compound nouns in Thai will be discussed in detail in Chapter 2.

| Compound Nouns | /khruâybīn/ | (engine + fly) | airplane |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  | /nâmkhě:y/ | (water + hard) | ice |
| Compound Verbs | /pājhă:/ | (to go + to find) | to go to see |
|  | /tcàbkhâj/ | (to catch + fever) | to have a fever |
| Compound Adjectives | /dû:dū̄̄y/ | (naughty + to pull) | stubborn |
|  | /wǎn jēn/ | (hard + strong) | strong |
|  | แข็งแรง |  |  |

Also, various categorial structures can be found, as shown below:

| N+N | /gȳ̌ndūan/ | (money + month) | salary |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| N+V | khruâybīn/ | (engine + fly) | airplane |
| N+ADJ | /nâmkhě:y/ | (water + hard) | ice |
| N+PREP | /khâynô:k/ | (person + out) | outsider |
| V+N | /tcàbkhâj/ | (to catch + fever) | have a fever |
| V+V | /pājhǎ:/ | (to go + to find) | go to see |
| V+ADJ | /dū:thù:k/ | (to look + right) | to insult |
| ADJ+V | /wâ:dūñ jēn/ | (naughty + to pull) | stubborn |
| ADJ+ADJ | (sweet + cold) | shaved ice |  |

### 2.3.4. Doublet formation

A doublet is a type of word-formation process which occurs productively in Thai. It is a process of saying or repeating the same thing twice over in different words. The formation process of doublets is very similar to compounding, and it is sometimes called 'compounding'. The only difference is that, generally, two or more free morphemes, which are of the same part of speech, and convey similar meaning, are joined to have a new word which emphasizes the meanings of the constituents more clearly, as in /jàj tō:/ (big + large) ‘huge’, /lék nó:y/ (small + little) 'very little’, and /rák khrâ:j/ (love + desire) 'to love’.

Doublets are formed in order to avoid ambiguity or misunderstanding of monosyllabic words since the same word may have several different meanings when it stands alone in different contexts. The word /khàt/ below is a good example.

| /khàt/ | to polish |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| /khàtthǔ:/ | (to polish + to rub) to scrub |  |
| /khàt/ | to oppose |  |
| /khàtkhwǎ:y/ | (to oppose + to obstruct) | to stop |

Another reason is that there are many homophones in the Thai language. It is difficult to know the exact meaning when that word is used separately. Thus, forming doublets with similar meaning indicates the precise definition of the words. Some examples are:

```
ค่า /khâ:/ cost
    /khâ:yûad/ (cost + installment) installment
ฆ่า /khâ:/ to kill
    /khâ:fān/ (to kill + to chop) to kill
มั่น /mân/ stable
    /mânkhōy/ (stable + to endure) stable/secure
หมั่น/mân/ to engage
```

```
/mânmǎ:j/ (to engage + to intend) to engage
```

The last reason is that as Thai is a tonal language, many Thai words contain the same consonant and vowel sounds with a slight difference in tone, so the meanings of words are varied. Consequently, in case of mishearing, the listeners may not understand the message clearly. Doubled words, therefore, are essential to emphasize the meaning of words precisely.

```
เสื่อ /sùa/ mat
    /sùasàt/ (mat + mat) mat
เสื้อ /sûa/ upper garment
    /sûaphâ/ (upper garment + cloth) clothes
คำ /khām/ word
    /thôjkhām/ (speech + word) statement/saying
ค่ำ /khâm/ night
    /khâmkhū:n/ (night + night) night-time
```

In Thai the forms of doublets fall into three categories. The first is synonymous doublets. Two synonyms are combined to obtain a new word with no change in meaning. Some examples are shown below:

| /sǔaj yām/ | (beautiful + beautiful) | very beautiful |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| /sâw sò:k/ | (sad + unhappy) | very sad |
| /sáb sǐn/ | (wealth + property) | assets |
| /kháb khê:b/ | (tight + narrow) | narrow |

The second is antonymous doublets, which consist of two words with opposite meanings. Unlike synonymous doublets, the semantics of antonymous doublets may not be compositional:

- the meaning of the whole is similar to that of the first word:

| /khàt lǔa/ | (lack + remain) | not enough, to lack |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| /tchǔa dī:/ | (bad + good $)$ | not good, bad |

- the meaning of a whole is similar to that of the second word:

| /thét tcīy/ | (false + true) | factual, true |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| /khū̄:n wān/ | (night-time + day-time) | day |

- the meaning of a whole is an addition of those of the two source words:

$$
\begin{array}{lll}
\text { /phû:jàj phu:nó:j/ } & \text { (older person + younger person) } \quad \text { everyone } \\
\text { /pr̀:tpò:t pitpitt/ } & \text { (open + close) } & \text { open and close repeatedly }
\end{array}
$$

- the meaning of the whole is opaque:

| /sùk dib/ | (ripe + raw $)$ | eve |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| /pājpāj mā:mā:// | $($ go + come $)$ | finally |

Thirdly, interestingly, not only two roots can be associated into a doublet, but also reduplicated words and compounds can be formed as synonymic doublets. Some examples are:

| /lûm lûm d̄̄:n d̄̄:n/ | uncertain, inconsistent |
| :---: | :--- |
| /lûm/ | basin |
| /d̄̄:n/ | highland |
|  |  |
| /pāj pāj mā: mā:/ | finally |
| /pāj/ | go |
| /mā:/ | come |

/thó: $\mathfrak{y}$ âj thó: $\mathfrak{y n a ̄ : / ~ f a r m l a n d ~}$

| /thó:y râj/ | (field + farm) | paddy |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| /thó:y nā:/ | (field + farm) | paddy |

/Pjù:dī: kīndīn / to live well

| /Rjù: dī:/ | (live + well) | to live well |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| /kīn dīn/ | (eat + well) | to live well |


| /khōnjâk khōntcōn/ | the poor |  |
| :---: | :--- | :--- |
| /khōn jâk/ | (person + hard) | the poor |
| /khōn tcōn/ | (person + poor) | the poor |

### 2.3.5. Blending

Blending is a process of fusing two separate forms to produce a single new word. Typically, blending is accomplished by taking only the beginning of one source word and joining it to the ending of the other source word. In Thai, blending only occurs with source words borrowed from Pali and Sanskrit. In general, two words can be blended only when $/ \mathrm{P} /$ is the initial consonant of the second source word. There is a change of either the final syllable of the first word, or the first syllable of the second word in different ways.

In a first case, the final vowel of the first source word and the initial consonant of the second source word are deleted:

Table 2.5: Blends in Thai

| Blended words | Source words | Meaning |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| /máhǒ:lā:n/ | /máhă:/+/Rō:lā:n/ <br> (great + grand) | enormous |
| /phútthōwâ:t/ | /phútthá/+/rō:wâ:t/ | the speech of the Buddha |


|  | (Buddha + speech) |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| /pràtchā:k̄̄:n/ | /pràtchā:/+/Rā:k̄̄:n/ <br> (people + revenue) | population |
| /tcīntànā:kān/ | (tcīntànā:/+/rā:kān) <br> (to imagine + action) | imagination |
| /sùkhǎphíbā:n/ | /sùkhǎ/ + /Ràphíbā:n / <br> (toilet + to treat) | sanitation |

In the second case, the final vowel of the first source word and the initial consonant of the second source word are deleted; but before the two source words were blended, the first vowel of the second source word is changed from:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { /a/ to /a:/ } \\
& \text { /i/ to /e:// } \\
& \text { /u/ to /u:/ or /o:/. }
\end{aligned}
$$

| Blended words | Source words | Meaning |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| /pràtchā:thíbpàtāj/ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { /pràtchā:/ + /?àthíbpàtāj/ } \\ & \text { (people + sovereignty) } \end{aligned}$ | democracy |
| /máhě:š̌:/ | /máhǎ:/+ /रīš̌i:/ <br> (great + woman) | a wife of the king |
| /nájō:bā:j/ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { /nájá/ + /Pùbāj/ } \\ & \text { (significance + device) } \end{aligned}$ | policy |
| /rā:tchínī:Pùpàthăm/ | /rā:tchínī:/ + /Pùpàthăm/ <br> (queen + sponsor) | queen's patronage |

In the last case, when there is nikhahit '(\%)', which is the symbol used in Pali and Sanskrit languages written on the consonant to replace the sound $/ \mathrm{ay} / \mathrm{and} / \mathrm{am} / \mathrm{as}$ in สั /sāy/ and ชุ้นุ๐
/tc ${ }^{\text {h}} \mathrm{um} . n u m /$, on the first source word, the symbol '( $\%$ )' is changed to $/ \mathrm{m} /$ to begin the second word while the initial consonant of the second source word is deleted:

| Blended words | Source words | Meaning |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| สมาคม | ส̊+ อาคม |  |
| /sàmā:khōm/ | /sǎy $/+/$ Rā:khōm/ <br> (prompt + to go) | association |
|  | ส̊+ โอสร |  |
| สโมสร | /sǎy $/+/$ º̄:sǒn/ | club |
| /sàmōsǒ:n/ | (prompt + meeting) |  |
|  |  |  |

Nowadays, blended words in Thai cannot be identified easily because they were formed with Pali and Sanskrit elements, which are used harmoniously in the Thai language. In other words, the characteristics of Pali and Sanskrit are not taught much in school, so it is difficult for the new generation of speakers to recognize them.

### 2.3.6. Clipping

Clipping is extremely productive in Thai. It is a process which shortens a longer word. The first syllable of the original word is usually retained, but sometimes it is the last one. Sometimes there is a punctuation sign (q) called /pājijā:n nó:j/which is added to some clipped words to indicate the process of shortening.

| /hâ:y/ | /hâ:ysàbpàš̌nkhá:/ | department store |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| /thō:/ | /thō:rásàb/ | to telephone |
| /phrá/ | /phrásǎy/ | monk |

There are also clipped words which retain the first two syllables of the original word. This is because the first syllable already exists in the language. For example, the word /na:yokra:ttamontri:/, which means 'Prime Minister', was clipped as /na:yok/, and not only the first syllable /na:/, because it means 'a rice field'. Sometimes the two retained syllables
can represent the meaning of a whole word clearly, such as the word /le:kha:/, clipped from /le:kha:nuka:n/, which means 'a secretary'.

### 2.3.7. Abbreviation

Acronymy, which is another way to shorten longer words, creates new words by taking the initial letters of a set of words. English uses such acronyms as CD ( $<$ compact disk) or laser ( < light amplification by stimulated emission of radiation). Acronyms are pronounced either as separate letters, or as new single word (Yule, 2006). Thai acronyms are read as a series of consonant letters with the unmarked vowel $/ \mathrm{s}: /^{4}$, and the dot '.' is placed behind each letter.

| Full words | Acronyms | Meaning |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| พุทธศักราช | พ.ศ. | the Buddhist calendar year |
| /phútthásàkkàrà:t/ | /pho: so:/ |  |
| กิโลกรัม | ก.ก. | kilogram |
| /kìlò:krām/ | /ko: ko:/ |  |
| โรงพยาบาล | ร.พ. | hospital |
| /rō:ypájā:bān/ | /ro: pho:/ |  |
| นักศึกษา | น.ศ. | university student |
| /náksù̀ksǎ:/ | /no: so:/ |  |
| จดหมาย | จ.ม. | letter |
| /tcòdmǎ:y/ | /t60: mo:/ |  |

[^4]
### 2.3.8 Other types of lexical enrichment in Thai

### 2.3.8.1 Borrowing

The Asian region in which China has substantial influence is known as the "Sinophere." Likewise, the "Indosphere" marks a region heavily influenced by India. The unique location of Thailand makes it part of both these influential nations. Thailand's long history of trade with European powers and neighboring countries has provided the Thai language to become rich with words adopted from all parts of the globe (Suthiwan and Tadmor, 2009).

Throughout its history, Thai has borrowed many words from other languages. The earliest loans are from Middle Chinese. Borrowing from Mon-Khmer started after the migration of Tai into Southeast Asia in the XX century and continued for many centuries. Indic languages, especially Pali and Sanskrit, have contributed a very large body of loanwords in all semantic fields but especially in the sphere of religion. Later Thai borrowed from Near Eastern and European languages, as well as from vernacular Chinese languages. Examples of words borrowed from various languages are displayed below (Suthiwan and Tadmor, 2009).

Table 2.6: Words borrowed from various languages

| Languages |  |  |
| :---: | :--- | :--- |
| Pali | /sùrijā:/ | sun |
|  | /sàtsǎ:wá/ | to pee |
|  | /lô:khàt/ | to touch |
| Sanskrit | /pā:jú/ | world |
|  | /mê:k/ | storm |
|  | /tè/ | cloud |
| Mon-Khmer | /sàmǒ:/ | to kick |
|  | /bānlú/ | anchor |


| Languages |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Chinese | $/ \mathrm{n} \bar{\gamma}: \mathrm{j} /$ | butter |
|  | /tā:w/ | stove |
|  | /pà:/ | forest |
| Hindi | /sàbù:/ | soap |
|  | /bùrì:/ | cigarette |
|  | /wē:lā:/ | time |
| Malay | /kràdà:t/ | paper |
|  | /sùrà:w/ | mosque |
|  | /lō:mā:/ | dolphin |
| French | /kāf̄̌:/ | coffee |
|  | /khū:p̄̄:y/ | coupon |

At the beginning of the 21st century, English is unquestionably the language with the greatest lexical influence on Thai. English, instead of Pali and Sanskrit languages, has played an important role in the Thai lexicon, covering a wide range of vocabulary in different domains such as science and technology, food and drinks, clothes and fashion, games and gambling, education, art recreation, medical sciences, music and dancing, and persons and positions (Loharat, 2009).

The acceptance of English words into the Thai language is done via speaking and writing among a variety of classes and educational levels. The borrowed words are written in Thai script, using Thai letters to transliterate English phonemes and spelling. The characteristics of English borrowed words can be summarized as follows:

1. Some English words are transferred directly with very little or no change.

| /bā:/ | bar |
| :--- | :--- |
| $/ \Omega \bar{\varepsilon}: / /$ | air |
| /khrī:m/ | cream |


| /khlínìk/ | clinic |
| :--- | :--- |
| /kh $\bar{\varepsilon}: /$ | care |

2. Some English words are transferred with phonological changes and adaptation.

- Weak syllables are reduced.

| retire | /rúthāj/ |
| :--- | :--- |
| metre | /mé:t/ |
| cashier | /khê:ttchīa/ |

- Syllables composed of a consonant cluster are not permissible in the Thai phonological system. A vowel /a/ is added to separate the cluster.

| spring | /sàprīy/ |
| :--- | :--- |
| stew | /sàtū:/ |
| steak | /sàtèk/ |

- Some English initial consonants, which do not exist in Thai, have to be changed into close Thai phonemes.

English: /g/ /v/ /z/ /f/ /tf/ /d3/
Thai: $\quad / \mathrm{k} / \quad / \mathrm{w} / \mathrm{l} / \mathrm{s} / \mathrm{t}^{\mathrm{h}} / \mathrm{lt} / \mathrm{l} / \mathrm{j} /$
gang /ké:y/
visa /wī:sâ:/
zigzag /síksê:k/
shampoo /tch $\bar{\varepsilon}: m p \overline{\mathrm{u}}: /$
furniture $/ \mathrm{f} \bar{\gamma}: n i ́ t c \bar{\gamma}: /$
jean $/ \mathrm{j} \overline{\mathrm{c}}: \mathrm{n} /$

- Some English final consonants are replaced by other consonants.

English: /1/ / $\varnothing$ / $\mathrm{f} / \mathrm{Lt} / \mathrm{d} / \mathrm{d} /$
Thai: $\quad \mathrm{n} / \mathrm{lt} / \mathrm{t} / \mathrm{lt}$ /t/
bill /bīn/
bath /bà:t/
brush /bràt/
coach /khót/

- English final clusters of two or three consonants are reduced to a single consonant.

English: /-kt/ /-ns/ /-st/ /-pt/ /-lk/ /-lm/ /-lv/ /-kst/
Thai: $\quad /-\mathrm{k} / \quad /-\mathrm{n} / \quad /-\mathrm{t} / \quad /-\mathrm{p} / \quad /-\mathrm{n} / \quad /-\mathrm{m} / \quad /-\mathrm{w} / \quad /-\mathrm{k} /$

| test | /thê:t/ |
| :--- | :--- |
| text | /thék/ |
| script | /sàkhríp/ |
| film | /fìm/ |
| switch | /sàwìt/ |

- There is a change of vowel phonemes where the diphthongs and triphthongs ended by close vowels /i/ and /u/ are generally reduced to simple vowels. In English loanwords, the diphthongs and triphthongs are changed into:

English: /ai/ /oi/ /au/ /iu/ /aia/ /ei/ /eə/ /ou/ /oə/
Thai: /aj/ /oj/ /aw/ /iw/ /aj/ /e:/ /e:/ /o:/ /o:/

| necktie | /nê:kthāj/ |
| :--- | :--- |
| boy | /bō:j/ |
| view | $/$ wīw/ |

The English diphthongs /ai/ and /au/followed by a final consonant are also pronounced with the simple vowels $/ \mathrm{a} /$ or $/ \mathrm{a} /$ followed by the semi-vowels $/ \mathrm{j} /$ and $/ \mathrm{w} /$ to close syllables. The final consonants of original English words are omitted in the pronunciation.

| design | /dīisā:w/ |
| :--- | :--- |
| down | /dā:w/ |
| gown | /kā:w/ |

- As Thai is a tonal language, tones are assigned automatically, according to the pronunciation and to the syllable-type of the borrowed words. Tone marks are not used in the written form of borrowed words, but their pronunciation follows the Thai rules of orthography. The high tone seems to be the favorite tone for English loanwords.

| grade | /krè:t/ |
| :--- | :--- |
| foot | /fút/ |
| office | /róffit// |
| graph | /krá:p/ |
| pleat | /plî:t/ |

3. There may be a process of hybridization, in which an English word and a Thai word are combined.

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
\text { /pū:nsī:mēn/ } \quad & \text { pū:n }{ }^{\text {Thai }}+\text { sī:mēn }{ }^{\text {English } / ~} \\
& (\text { cement }+ \text { cement }) \\
& \text { 'cement' }
\end{array}
$$

| /jāmsàlàd/ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { /jām }^{\text {Thai }}+\text { sàlàd }^{\text {English }} / \\ & (\text { salad }+ \text { salad }) \end{aligned}$ |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | 'salad' |
| /phūanrì:d/ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { /phūan }^{\text {Thai }}+\text { rì̀: }^{\text {English }} \\ & \text { (bunch + wreath) } \end{aligned}$ |
|  | 'wreath' |
| /rरं j of:t/ | $/ \mathrm{r} \overline{\mathrm{T}}^{\text {Thai }}+\mathrm{j} \hat{\mathrm{o}} \mathrm{t}^{\text {English}} /$ |
|  | (boat + yacht) |
|  | 'yacht' |
| /rótbàt/ | $/$ rot $^{\text {Thai }}+$ bàt $^{\text {English/ }}$ |
|  | (vehicle + bus) |
|  | 'bus' |

4. Some other English loanwords are clipped and now appear preferably in their shorter form:

| /mō:sā:j/ | /mō:t̄̌: $\mathrm{sā}: \mathrm{j} /$ | motorcycle |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| /khō:m/ | /khō:mphīwtर̂:/ | computer |
| /líp/ | /lípsátik/ | lipstick |
| /bè:t/ | /bè:tmīntân/ | badminton |
| /२रे:/ | /२¢̄:khō:ndìtchān/ | air-conditioner |

### 2.3.8.2 Flipping

Flipping is a special form of morphological wordplay known in Thai as /kham phuan/, literally as 'flipped words'. The process usually applies to a bisyllabic word or a bimorphemic word, and and switches the vowels and tones of the two syllables/morphemes.

The tone pattern may or may not change. Flipped words are formed for the purpose of rhyming, to concealing vulgar words, and sometimes to play for fun. See examples below:

| /sǐ: d $\bar{\varepsilon}: \mathrm{y} /$ | < $=>$ | /se:y dī:/ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 'red' |  | 'good light' |
| /ró:y hâj/ | < $=>$ | /ráj hô:y/ |
| 'cry' |  | 'without a room' |
| /nó:y rák/ | $<$ | /nák ró:y/ |

### 2.4. Conclusion

Thai is an isolating language in which grammatical categories, such as number, case, tense, aspect, and mood, are not marked by morphological inflection; they are implicit, and their identification depends on syntactic environments. Most Thai words are composed of a simple single immutable syllable. Thai words are assembled into larger forms by affixation, reduplication, doubling, compounding, blending, clipping and acronym. Borrowing and flipping are also found in the Thai language.

## Chapter 3

Nominal Compounding in Thai

## Chapter 3

## Nominal Compounding in Thai

This chapter examines how nominal compounds are structured in Thai. The analysis is based on 333 compound nouns which have been collected from the three volumes of The Royal Thai Dictionary of New Words, a standard Thai dictionary published by the Office of the Royal Society. The three volumes of The Royal Thai Dictionary of New words were published in 2007, 2009 and 2011 respectively, in order to collect new words and new senses in present-day Thai. All compound nouns were selected manually for the present study, and they were analyzed in order to present a detailed picture of their main formal and semantic characteristics.

### 3.1. Definition of Compounding in Thai

The concept of compounding in different languages has been defined differently, and a number of criteria for the concept have also been proposed and applied differently in different languages. It seems that the study of compounding is further complicated due to the fact that compounds in some languages are accepted, but they would not be accepted as compound units in other languages (Bauer, 2006).

In Thai, a compound is considered as a complex word which consists of at least two free morphemes (Iwasaki and Ingkapirom, 2009, Thonglor, 2007, Timyam, 2015). It is a process of word formation based on the combination of two or more words in open lexical classes, which appears as an independent word in the language. The most common first constituent is a noun. Common second constituents are nouns, verbs, and adjectives. Compounding is considered a clear-cut lexical process: compounds are lexemes that derive from two or more simpler lexeme and tend to have idiosyncratic meaning so that they must be entered in dictionaries (Singnoi, 2000).

The structure of Thai compounds is varied with many possible combinations as described in Chapter 2 (See Section 2.3). There are favorite patterns of compounding in Thai such as Noun-Noun, Noun-Verb, and Noun-Adjective. Thai compounds structurally belong to noun compounds, verb compounds, and adjective compounds.

However, it is not always easy to predict the type of compound by simply examining the type and order of the constituents. The semantic relationship between the constituents within
a compound can also vary widely. The second constituent may modify the first, or the first may modify the second. Sometimes there is no modification relationship, and the compound elements are on an equal footing (coordinate compound). Also, the relationship between the meaning of component parts and the meaning of a compound as a whole may vary; the meaning of a compound may be identical to the sum (literal compounds), or may be completely different (figurative compounds).

Compounds in Thai can be also semantically divided into the endocentric and exocentric types. The meaning of an endocentric compound can be retrieved by combining the meaning of each compounding element; a subtype of their head is denoted. On the contrary, the meaning of an exocentric compound is beyond the meaning of its elements; it has idiomatic meaning which cannot be predicted from its components' meaning. Apart from these two types, there is a group of Thai compounds in which the semantics represents the sum of the meaning of each constituent part; because of its specific coordinative interpretation, each part contributes equally to the compound's meaning, with no head denoting the central sense (Timyam, 2015).

### 3.2. Formal Classification of Thai Compound Nouns

In the dictionaries of new words used for data collection, 333 compound nouns were found. $66.67 \%$ of the units were composed of two elements, $27.33 \%$ of three elements, $5.40 \%$ of four elements and $0.30 \%$ of five elements.

Table 3.1: Number of elements in Thai compound nouns

|  |  | Frequency | $\%$ |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 2 elements | 222 | 66.67 |
|  | 3 elements | 91 | 27.33 |
|  | 4 elements | 19 | 5.70 |
|  | 5 elements | 1 | 0.30 |
|  | Total | 333 | 100 |

### 3.2.1. Binary compound nouns

From the 333 compound nouns in the data collection, it was found that $67 \%$ are composed of two elements, which is thus the major type of compound nouns in Thai. Among them, $36 \%$ consist of two nominal constituents, $14 \%$ of them are composed of a noun and an adjective, and $10 \%$ are from a noun and a verb. Also, there are other minor structures as displayed in Table 3.2 below.

Table 3.2: The Lexical Structure of Binary Compound Nouns

| Structure | Frequency | $\mathbf{\%}$ |  |  |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | Noun + Noun | 122 | 36.93 |  |  |  |
| 2 | Noun + Adjective | 50 | 15.01 |  |  |  |
| 3 | Noun + Verb | 36 | 10.81 |  |  |  |
| 4 | Noun + Preposition | 7 | 2.10 |  |  |  |
| 5 | Verb + Noun | 6 | 1.80 |  |  |  |
| 6 | Verb + Verb |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | $\mathbf{2 2 2}$ | $\mathbf{6 6 . 6 7}$ |  |  |  |

Table 3.2 shows all the structures of compound nouns with two elements. The findings show that the majority of compound nouns in the data collection are composed of a noun and a noun, a noun and an adjective, and a noun and a verb. The respective examples of the six groups of lexical structures are presented below.
(1) $\mathrm{N}-\mathrm{N}$

| ถุงทะเล | /thǔnthálē:/ | bag-sea | 'a duffle bag' |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| ตู้เพลง | /tû:phlēy/ | cabinet-song | 'a music box' |
| นมผึ้ง | /nōmphîy/ | milk-bee | 'honeycomb' |

(2) N-ADJ

| จอแบน | /tøȳ:b̄̄:n/ | screen-flat | 'a flat screen' |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| นมเปรี้ยว | /nōmprîa:w/ | milk-sour | 'yoghurt' |
| ของเก่า | /khǒ:ykàw/ | thing-old | 'antique' |

(3) $\mathrm{N}-\mathrm{V}$

| ขนมอบ | /khànǒm?òp/ | dessert-to bake | 'pastries' |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| ถุงนอน | /thǔyn̄̄:n/ | bag-to sleep | 'a sleeping bag' |
| กรงขัง | /krōŋkhǎy/ | cage-to imprison 'a jail' |  |

(4) N-PREP

| กางเกงใน | /kā:ŋkē:ŋnāj | pant-in | 'underwear' |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| หนองใน | /nǒ:ŋnāj/ | pus-in | 'syphilis' |
| สภาล่าง | /sàphā:lâ:y/ | council-below | 'House of |
|  |  |  | Representatives' |

(5) $\mathrm{V}-\mathrm{N}$

| เกาะอก | /kj̀pòk/ | to cling-breast | 'a strapless dress' |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| ยกทรง | /jóks̄on/ | to lift-form | 'a brassiere' |
| ผัดซีอิ้ว | /phàtsī:?íw/ | to fry-soy sauce | 'a dish of fried noodles |
|  |  |  | with soy sauce' |
| -V |  |  |  |
| จิ่มจุ่ม | /cîm cùm/ | to dip-to immerse 'a hot pot' |  |

From the examples of lexical structures above, it can be seen that binary compound nouns in Thai are not be only composed of two nouns, but they are also combined with a noun and another word from different lexical categories such as an adjective, a verb, or a preposition. For example, there is a number of compound nouns relating to names of food whose non-
head elements indicate methods of cooking and ingredients. Most of these sequences are composed of $\mathrm{N}-\mathrm{V}$, like in the example (3).

Also, there is a certain number of compound nouns that are composed of a verb and a noun as illustrated in the examples (5). The verb-headed patterns allow their non-head to have a grammatical relation with the head verbs of the VERB-OBJECT type.

Only one Thai nominal compound, the example (6) found in the data set, is composed of two verbal constituents. This compound structure is comparatively less productive. The word cîm cùm is composed of cîm 'dip' and cùm 'immerse', which is the name of a Japanese dish, like sukiyaki (a hot pot), in which vegetables and meat are dipped in boiling water until they are cooked, and then they are immersed in different types of sauce before being eaten.

### 3.2.2. Compound nouns with three elements

It was found that there are $27 \%$ of compound nouns which are composed of three elements, and are thus known as complex compounds that are very possible and quite common in Thai. The structures of compound nouns with three elements are shown in Table 3.3. The most productive types of compound nouns with three elements are $\mathrm{N}-\mathrm{N}-\mathrm{N}, \mathrm{N}-\mathrm{V}-\mathrm{N}$ and $\mathrm{N}-\mathrm{N}-\mathrm{ADJ}$.

Table 3.3: The Structures of Compound Nouns with Three Elements

|  | Structure | Frequency | $\%$ |
| :--- | :--- | ---: | ---: |
| 1 | Noun + Noun + Noun | 30 | 9.00 |
| 2 | Noun + Verb + Noun | 30 | 9.00 |
| 3 | Noun + Noun + Adjective | 11 | 3.30 |
| 4 | Noun + Noun + Verb | 6 | 18.01 |
| 5 | Noun + Verb + Adjective | 2 | 0.60 |
| 6 | Noun + Number + Noun | 2 | 0.60 |
| 7 | Noun + Noun + Adverb | 1 | 0.30 |
| 8 | Noun + Noun + Preposition | 1 | 0.30 |


|  | Structure | Frequency | $\%$ |
| :--- | :--- | ---: | :---: |
| 9 | Noun + Noun + Number | 1 | 0.30 |
| 10 | Noun + Adverb + Noun | 1 | 0.30 |
| 11 | Noun + Adjective + Adjective | 1 | 0.30 |
| 12 | Noun + Adjective + Noun | 1 | 0.30 |
| 13 | Noun + Adjective + Verb | 1 | 0.30 |
| 14 | Noun + Preposition + Noun | 1 | 0.30 |
| 15 | Verb + Verb + Verb | 1 | 0.30 |
| 16 | Verb + Noun + Verb | 1 | 0.30 |
|  |  | 91 | 27.33 |

From the lexical structures in Table 3.3, when looking at the constituents carefully, it was found that $27 \%$ of three element compound nouns in the data set can be separated into two groups:

1) nominal compounds which consist of the juxtaposition of three independent lexemes, and 2) nominal compounds which come from the juxtaposition of an existing compound with a third lexeme. When considering the latter group, it can be seen that the compound nouns are all subordinative, and they have a hierarchical structure, which can be either right-branching or left-branching. Table 3.3 displays the distribution of the units in the data collection.

Table 3.4: The distribution of nominal compounds with three elements

|  | Frequency | $\%$ |  |
| :--- | ---: | ---: | ---: |
| Nominal compounds with three independent lexemes | 67 | 20.21 |  |
| Nominal compounds with the juxtaposition <br> compound with a third lexeme |  | 24 | 7.20 |
| right-branching | 18 | 5.40 |  |
| left-branching | 6 | 1.80 |  |


|  |  | Frequency | $\%$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Total | $\mathbf{9 1}$ | $\mathbf{2 7}$ |  |

### 3.2.2.1. Nominal compounds consisting of three independent lexemes

In the data set, there are $20.12 \%$ of nominal compounds that are composed of three independent lexeme elements. The most productive types of compound nouns with three lexemes are $\mathrm{N}-\mathrm{N}-\mathrm{N}, \mathrm{N}-\mathrm{V}-\mathrm{N}, \mathrm{N}-\mathrm{N}-\mathrm{ADJ}$, and $\mathrm{N}-\mathrm{N}-\mathrm{V}$. The examples are given below.
(7) $\mathrm{N}-\mathrm{N}-\mathrm{N}$

| เงินก้นถุง | /yə̄nkônthǔy/ <br> money-bottom-bag <br> 'bottom dollar' |
| :--- | :--- |
| หนังกลางแปลง | /naykla:yple:y/ |
| movie-center-plot of land |  |
| 'outdoor theatre' |  |

(8) N-V-N

| ยาทาเล็บ | /jā:thā:lép/ |
| :--- | :--- |
|  | drug-to paint-nail |
| 'nail varnish' |  |
| ฝายชะลอน้ำ | /fã:jchál̄̄:ná:m/ |
|  | dam-to slow down-water |
|  | 'check dam' |

(9) N-N-ADJ
เสื้อคอกลม $/$ ûua:khō:klōm/
upper garment-neck-round
'T-shirt'

| อาหารจานด่วน | /Rā:hǎ:ncā:ndùan/ |
| :--- | :--- |
|  | food-dish-urgent |
|  | 'fast food' |

(10) N-N-V

| เสื้อเอวลอย | /sûa:アēwl̄̄:j/ |
| :--- | :--- |
|  | shirt-waist-to float <br> 'cropped shirt' |
| แพทย์ทางเลือก | /phê:tthā:ŋlûak/ |
|  | doctor-way-to choose |
|  | 'alternative medicine' |

### 3.2.2.2. Nominal compounds formed with the juxtaposition of an existing compound with a third lexeme

In this group of compounds, made up of an existing binary compound and a lexeme, there is a hierarchical structure that can be right-branching or left-branching.
$5.40 \%$ of them show a combination of a lexeme and a compound with a right-branching structure with one single element as the head and two elements as modifiers. See the examples below.
(11) $\mathrm{N}-[\mathrm{N}-\mathrm{N}]$

| ฝนดาวตก | /fǒndā:wtòk/ |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | rain-[star-fall] |
|  | rain-meteor |
|  | 'meteor shower' |

(12) N-[V-N]

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
\text { อาหารสำเร็จรูป } & \text { /Pā:hǎ:nsǎmrètrû:p/ } \\
& \text { food-[to complete-picture] } \\
& \text { food-instant } \\
& \text { 'instant food' }
\end{array}
$$

(13) N-[V-V]
ค่าคุ้มคครอง $\quad$ /khâ:khúmkrō:y/ $\quad$ cost-[to guard-to govern] $\quad$ cost-protect $\quad$ 'protection racket'
(14) N-[N-ADJ]

| ชาวสีม่วง | /chā:wsǐ:mûan/ |
| :--- | :--- |
|  | person-[color-purple] |
|  | person-purple |
|  | 'a gay person' |

$1.8 \%$ of them illustrate the following pattern: a left-branching structure with a right-handside head, and then this whole complex structure is itself modified by a third element.
(15) $[\mathrm{N}-\mathrm{N}]-\mathrm{N}$

| หัวหน้าทัวร์ | hǔa:nâ:tūa:/ |
| :--- | :--- |
|  | [head-face]-tour |
|  | leader-tour |
|  | 'a tour leader' |

(16) [N-N]-ADJ

เจ้าภาพหลัก /câwphâ:plàk/
[fellow-picture]-main

## host-main

'a main host in the event'
(17) [N-V]-ADJ
ตำตอบสุดท้าย $\quad$ /khāmtò:psùtthá:j/ $\quad$ [word-to answer]-final $\quad$ response-final $\quad$ 'a final conclusion'
(18) [V-N]-V

รองเท้าแตะ /rō:ทtháwt /
[to support-foot]-to touch
shoes-touch
'sandals or slippers'

### 3.2.3. Compound nouns with four elements

Compound nouns in Thai can be modified to become more complex. They are further combined with all lexical categories or other compounds to produce longer compounds. In the data set, only $5.70 \%$ of compound nouns with four elements can be found. There are various structures as illustrated in Table 3.5.

## Table 3.5: The Structures of Compound Nouns with Four Elements

|  | Structures | Frequency | $\mathbf{\%}$ |
| :--- | :--- | ---: | :---: |
| 1 | Noun + Noun + Noun + Noun | 5 | 1.50 |
| 2 | Verb + Noun + Verb + Noun | 3 | 0.90 |
| 3 | Noun + Verb + Verb + Verb | 2 | 0.60 |
| 4 | Noun + Noun + Noun + Adjective | 1 | 0.30 |
| 5 | Noun + Noun + Verb + Noun | 1 | 0.30 |


| Structures | Frequency | $\mathbf{\%}$ |  |
| :--- | :--- | ---: | :---: |
| 6 | Noun + Noun + Verb + Adjective | 1 | 0.30 |
| 7 | Noun + Verb + Noun + Adjective | 1 | 0.30 |
| 8 | Noun + Adjective + Verb + Noun | 1 | 0.30 |
| 9 | Noun + Adjective + Noun + Noun | 1 | 0.30 |
| 10 | Noun + Preposition + Verb + Noun | 1 | 0.30 |
| 11 | Noun + Preposition + Noun + Noun | 1 | 0.30 |
| 12 | Verb + Noun + Noun + Noun | 1 | 0.30 |
|  |  | 19 | 5.70 |

The compound nouns with four elements are also analyzed similarly to three-element compounds to see if they are composed of four lexemes, or they are formed by existing compounds. It was found that, among the $5.70 \%$ of in the data set, the constituents of fourelement compounds can be categorized into four groups: 1) nominal compounds which consist of four independent lexemes, 2) nominal compounds which come from the juxtaposition of an existing compound with two independent lexemes, 3) nominal compounds which are the combination of two independent lexemes with the juxtaposition of an existing compound, and 4) an existing compound with another existing compound. The details of each group and the examples are presented as follows.

### 3.2.3.1. Nominal compounds consisted with four independent lexemes

Nominal compounds consisting of four independent lexemes can be found in the Thai language, but just only $0.30 \%$ of the units are composed in this way, as illustrated in the example below.
(19) N-N-N-ADJ

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
\text { บ้านป่าเมืองเถื่อน } & \text { /bâ:n.pà̀.:mūay.thùn/ } \\
& \text { house-forest-city-uncivilized }
\end{array}
$$

'undeveloped country'

The word /bâ:n.pà:.mūay.thùn/ is only one unit that shows a combination of four lexemes to form a compound noun. This word may be considered as a combination of two compounds as /bâ:n.pà:/ 'uncivilized city' + /mūay.thùn/ 'uncivilized city' used in a spoken language, but in the written language, it is never found that it is used separately. It can be thus claimed that the word /bâ:n.pà:.mūay.thùn/ consists of four lexeme.

### 3.2.3.2. Nominal compounds consisting in the juxtaposition of an existing compound with two independent lexemes

It was found that $2 \%$ of compound nouns with four elements in the data set are found in the pattern of an existing compound combined with two independent lexemes. This illustrates that the left-branching structure is the head of a whole compound, which is modified by two modifiers. See examples below:
(20) [V-N]-V-N

| รองเท้าหุ้มข้อ | /r̄̄:ythá.whûm.khô:/ |
| :--- | :--- |
|  | [to support-feet] - to cover-ankle |
|  | shoes-to cover-ankle |
|  | 'brogans' |

(21) [N-V]-V-V

รถไถเดินตาม /rótthăj.dā:n.tā:m/
[car-to plough] - to walk-to follow tractor-to walk-to follow 'tiller'

### 3.2.3.3. Nominal compounds combining two independent lexemes with an existing compound

Another way to form compounds with four elements was found in the data set: the combination of two independent lexemes with an existing compound. The findings reveal that $1.20 \%$ are found with this pattern that displays the right-branching structure which is a modifier of the second element. See the examples below.
(22) N-PRRP-[N-N]

| คนในเครื่องแบบ | /khōn.nāj.khrûaŋbè:p/ |
| ---: | :--- |
|  | person-in- [outfit-form] |
|  | person-in-uniform |
|  | 'soldier or police officer |

(23) N-V-[N-N]

| สายรัดข้อมือ | /sǎ:j.rát.khô:mū:// |
| :--- | :--- |
|  | srting-fasten-[joint-hand] |
|  | srting-fasten-wrist |
|  | 'wristband' |

3.2.3.4. Nominal compounds combining an existing compound with another existing compound
$2.70 \%$ of compound nouns with four elements are found in the pattern compoundcompound, which is the most productive pattern of the compound nouns with four elements. The constituent 'compound' can be any type of nominal compound, and the compoundcompound output can express semantic relations between the two main constituents exactly as $\mathrm{N}-\mathrm{N}$ compounds do. Examples are shown below.
(23) $[\mathrm{N}-\mathrm{N}]-[\mathrm{N}-\mathrm{N}]$

กฎบัตรกฎหมาย /kòtbàt.kòtmă:j/<br>[regulation-card]-[regulation-warrant]<br>charter-law<br>'charter and law'

(24) [N-V]-[N-ADJ]

| กระโปรงบานขาสั้น | /kràprō:ybā:n.khă:sân/ |
| ---: | :--- |
|  | [skirt-to open out]-[leg-short] |
|  | eight-panel skirt]-[shorts] |
|  | 'secondary-school students' |

Also, one constituent 'compound' can be any type of compound, like a compound verb, and the whole output compound is a noun as illustrated in the example (25) given below.
(25) $[\mathrm{N}-\mathrm{N}]^{\mathrm{N}}-[\mathrm{V}-\mathrm{N}]^{\mathrm{V}}$

| น้ำยาฟอกขาว | /ná:myā:.fô:kkhǎ:w/ |
| :--- | :--- |
| [water-drug]-[to clean-white] |  |
| chemical solution-whiten |  |
| 'bleach' |  |

### 3.2.4. Compound nouns with five elements

It is not common to find compound nouns with five elements. The more complex a compound, the less commonly it is found. It was found in only one word ( $0.30 \%$ ) from all of compound nouns collected. Consider the word below.
(26) $\mathrm{N}-[\mathrm{N}-\mathrm{ADJ}]^{\mathrm{N}}-[\mathrm{N}-\mathrm{N}]^{\mathrm{N}}$

ค่าน้ำร้อนน้ำชา /khâ:.ná:mró:n.ná:mchā:/
khâ-[ná:mró:n]-[ná:mchā:]
cost-[water-hot = 'hot water']-[water-tealeaf = 'tea'] 'a sum of money offered to bribe someone'

The word /khâ:.ná:mró:n.ná:mchā:/ is a right-branching structure constructed of the $\mathrm{N}-[\mathrm{N}$ -ADJ]-[N-N] type, which metaphorically means a sum of money offered to bribe someone, especially the government officers. It was believed that the kind of money was intently offered to someone to pay for coffee or tea after negotiation in order to get a special treatment or to do some business faster.

### 3.2.5. Overview

333 compound nouns in Thai are constructed through the use of various grammatical categories. A majority of compound nouns have a head noun. However, there are also other compound nouns which do not have a noun as their first member. It is interesting to note that some nominal compounds in Thai are composed of verbal constituents and other parts of speech such as an adjective. The summary of their constructions is shown in Table 3.6

Table 3.6: The Summary of Nominal Compounding Constructions

|  | Structures | Frequency | \% |
| :--- | :--- | :---: | :---: |
|  | $\underline{5 \text { major structures }}$ |  |  |
| 1 | Noun + Noun | 122 | 36.63 |
| 2 | Noun + Adjective | 50 | 15.01 |
| 3 | Noun + Verb | 36 | 10.81 |
| 4 | Noun + Noun + Noun | 30 | 9.00 |
| 5 | Noun + Verb + Noun | 30 | 9.00 |
|  | $\underline{4 \text { minor structures }}$ |  |  |
|  | Noun + Noun + Adjective | 11 | 3.30 |
| 7 | Noun + Noun + Verb | 6 | 1.80 |
| 8 | Verb + Noun | 6 | 1.80 |


|  | Structures | Frequency | \% |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 9 | Noun + Noun + Noun + Noun | 5 | 1.50 |
|  | marginal structures |  |  |
| 10 | Verb + Noun + Verb + Noun | 3 | 0.90 |
| 11 | Noun + Verb + Adjective | 2 | 0.60 |
| 12 | Noun + Number + Noun | 2 | 0.60 |
| 13 | Noun + Verb + Verb + Verb | 2 | 0.60 |
| 14 | Noun + Preposition | 1 | 0.30 |
| 15 | Noun + Adverb | 1 | 0.30 |
| 16 | Verb + Verb | 1 | 0.30 |
| 17 | Noun + Noun + Adverb | 1 | 0.30 |
| 18 | Noun + Noun + Preposition | 1 | 0.30 |
| 19 | Noun + Noun + Number | 1 | 0.30 |
| 20 | Noun + Adverb + Noun | 1 | 0.30 |
| 21 | Noun + Adjective + Adjective | 1 | 0.30 |
| 22 | Noun + Adjective + Noun | 1 | 0.30 |
| 23 | Noun + Adjective + Verb | 1 | 0.30 |
| 24 | Noun + Preposition + Noun | 1 | 0.30 |
| 25 | Verb + Verb + Verb | 1 | 0.30 |
| 26 | Verb + Noun + Verb | 1 | 0.30 |
| 27 | Noun + Noun + Noun + Adjective | 1 | 0.30 |
| 28 | Noun + Noun + Verb + Noun | 1 | 0.30 |
| 29 | Noun + Noun + Verb + Adjective | 1 | 0.30 |
| 30 | Noun + Verb + Noun + Adjective | 1 | 0.30 |
| 31 | Noun + Adjective + Verb + Noun | 1 | 0.30 |


|  | Structures | Frequency | $\mathbf{\%}$ |
| :--- | :--- | ---: | :---: |
| 32 | Noun + Adjective + Noun + Noun | 1 | 0.30 |
| 33 | Noun + Preposition + Verb + Noun | 1 | 0.30 |
| 34 | Noun + Preposition + Noun + Noun | 1 | 0.30 |
| 35 | Verb + Noun + Noun + Noun | 1 | 0.30 |
| 36 | Noun + Noun + Adjective + Noun + Noun | 1 | 0.30 |
|  |  | 333 | 100 |

From the constructions displayed in Table 3.6, it is concluded that nominal compounds in Thai can be categorized into two main groups; 1) noun-noun compounds, and 2) synthetic nominal compounds, which show a grammatical relation between a noun and a verb, like the patterns $\mathrm{N}-\mathrm{V}, \mathrm{N}-\mathrm{V}-\mathrm{N}$ and $\mathrm{V}-\mathrm{N}$.

### 3.3. Semantic Classification of Thai Compounds

There are several criteria of semantic classification of compounds that have been proposed in previous studies of compounding. According to Bisetto \& Scalise (2005), the classification of compounds is uniquely and consistently based on the possible grammatical relations holding between the two constituents of a compound, which are basically the relations that hold in syntactic constructions, which are:

- (1) coordination, with formations whose constituents are connected by 'and' and which have two heads
- (2) subordination, with a hierarchical argumental relation between the head and the non-head constituents
- (3) attribution, with a hirarchical non-argumental relation between the head and the non-head constituents.

Each type may be endocentric with a lexical head or exocentric without a lexical head (Bisetto \& Scalise, 2005). The work of Arnaud \& Renner (2014) singles out only two main types in noun-noun compounding, which are coordination, and subordination, the latter with
two main subclasses: attributive and relational compounds. They do not focus on the concepts of endocentricity and exocentricity in their classification.

In the analysis of the semantic classification of Thai compound nouns constructed through the use of various grammatical categories in this study, the classification argued for by Arnaud and Renner (2014) was adopted, with a main binary division in nominal compounding between subordinative and coordinative items. The distribution of types of compound nouns in Thai is shown in Table 3.7

Table 3.7: the Distribution of Types of Compound nouns in Thai

|  |  | Frequency | $\%$ |
| :--- | ---: | ---: | ---: |
| Coordinate compounds | 7 | 2.10 |  |
| Subordinate compounds |  | 326 | 97.89 |
|  | Total | $\mathbf{3 3 3}$ | $\mathbf{1 0 0}$ |

### 3.3.1. Subordinate Compounds

Subordinate compounds are defined as compounds in which there is a hierarchical relation between the head and the non-head. According to the findings in the present study, an overwhelming majority ( 326 units or $98 \%$ ) of nominal compounds in Thai are subordinate, with only one head. This finding is remarkable in itself because the proportion between subordinate and coordinate items is very similar to that given by Berg (2009) for English compounds.

Internal word ordering is rather constrained for subordinate compounds in Thai because the left-hand constituent is generally the most important element, which corresponds to the paraphrase the N1N2 is an N1, as shown in the given examples.
(27) ขนมถาด $\quad$ /khànǒm.thà:t/
dessert-tray
'dessert put on a tray while baking or steaming'

| (28) ข้าวกล่อง $\quad$ /khâ:w.klò:y/ |  |
| :--- | :--- |
|  | rice-box |
|  | 'ready-to-eat rice packed in boxes.' |

The Thai subordinate compounds in the data set can be classified into two categories: attributive compounds and relational compounds. The proportion of the number of two subtypes is presented in Table 3.8.

Table 3.8: The Distribution of Subtypes of Subordinate Compounds

|  | Frequency | $\%$ |
| :--- | ---: | ---: |
| Subordinate compounds |  |  |
| Attributive | 10 | 3.00 |
| Relational | 316 | 94.89 |
|  | $\mathbf{3 2 6}$ | $\mathbf{9 7 . 8 9}$ |

### 3.3.1.1. Attributive Compounds

In an attributive compound, the non-head acts as a modifier of the head to show some resemblance. In Thai, there are $3.68 \%$ of subordinative attributive, which can be found in two different ways depending on the position of the head.

- $\quad A n N_{1} \mathrm{~N}_{2}$ is an $\mathrm{N}_{1}$ that is like an $\mathrm{N}_{2}$.

| (28) กระเทยควาย | /headkwàtr $: j . \mathrm{khwā}$ : $\mathrm{j} /$ |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | transvestite buffalo |
|  | 'male transvestite' |
|  | (= a transvestite who is strong like a buffalo) |
| (29) กุหลาบหิน | /headkūlà:p.hǐn/ |
|  | rose stone |
|  | 'stone rose' |
|  | (= a rose which is like stone) |

- $\quad \mathrm{An} \mathrm{N}_{1} \mathrm{~N}_{2}$ is an $\mathrm{N}_{2}$ that is like an $\mathrm{N}_{1}$.

| (30) กระโปรงกางเกง | /kràprō:y.kā:ykē:y ${ }^{\text {head/ }}$ |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | skirt-pants |
|  | 'culottes' |
|  | (= pants which are like a skirt) |
| (31) กะลาหัว | /kàlā:hǔa:/ |
|  | coconut shell-head |
|  | 'skull' |
|  | (= a head which is like a coconut shell) |

From the data set of subordinative attributive compounds, left-headed units were found to be more numerous than right-headed units ( $3 \%$ vs $0.60 \%$ ).

### 3.3.1.2. Relational Compounds

$96.31 \%$ of Thai compound nouns examined in this study are relational, with a head element that conveys the main meaning, and a non-head element that modifies or describes its relation in certain aspects to the head.

| (32) ขนเม่น | /khǒn.mên/ <br> hair-porcupine <br> 'quill' |
| :--- | :--- |
| (33) กับข้าวถุง | /kàpkhâ:w.thǔy/ <br> food-bag <br> 'food packed in small bags for selling' |
| (33) น้ำมันปลา | /ná:mmānplā:/ |

oil-fish
'fish oil'

### 3.3.2. Coordinative Compounds

Coordinative compounds are those compounds whose elements can be interpreted as being joined by 'and'. Both elements are heads. There is no hierarchy between the constituents. They also belong to the same lexical category, and they are co-hyponyms. Coordinative compounds seem to be common in Southeast Asia (Bauer, 2009). However, in this study, only $2 \%$ of that data set are coordinate compounds, as shown below.


From the examples (34) - (37), some items can be analyzed as showing a logical addition of the constituents, as in /kòtbàt.kòtmă:j/, which indicates that an N1N2 is an N1 plus an N2, or as showing a semantic relation of synonymy, as in /yə̄nthūŋ. $ŋ \bar{\jmath}$ nthāy/ and /mê:bâ:n.mê:rūan/.

There are also coordinative compounds which are composed of two and three verbal constituents, but the whole unit is a noun, as shown in the examples (38) and (39).

| (38) จิ้มจุ่ม | /č̌m.cùm/ |
| :--- | :--- |
|  | dip-immerse <br> 'a hot pot' i.e. sukiyaki (a Japanese dish) |
| (39) อาบอบนวด $\quad$ /?à:p.łòp.nûat/ |  |
| bathe-stream-massage |  |
| 'a massage parlor' |  |

The word /cǐm.cùm/ can also be analyzed as showing a logical addition of the constituents to indicate that an V1V2 is an object with which V1-ing plus V2-ing are taking place. The compound /Pà:p.?òp.nûat/ is composed of three verbs $\left[\mathrm{V}_{1}-\mathrm{V}_{2}-\mathrm{V}_{3}\right]_{\mathrm{N}}$ to indicate the actions of the people who work at a massage parlor, so this word metonymically acts to name the workplace. The finding is similar to that in the study by Singnoi (2000), where it was found that certain noun compounds in Thai are composed of verbal constituents. Two or three verbs coordinate in naming something that involves an activity indicated by action verbs or a state indicated by adjective/stative verbs. However, this type of compounds is not typical and productive.

### 3.3.3. Headedness of Thai Compound Nouns

The issue of the identification of the head in compounding is of particular interest since the position of morphological heads differs from one language to another. Generally, nominal compounds in Thai have the head on the left, having modifying constituents on the right, except those which are coordinate compounds, and those which have no head (Singnoi, 2000).

In this study, the analysis of headedness of all compound nouns in Thai is focused on (1) the existence of the head, (2) the number of heads and the position of the head. The identification of the head also covers metaphtonymic heads, which are not interpreted literally, as in a compound like "/hǔa:.dām/" (head-black: someone whose head is black = 'Asians'). The
compounding element "/hǔa:/" in this case is metaphtonymic ('a blackhead is not a head'), but it is still a (secondary) head element to which the modifier "/dām/" attaches. Table 3.9 shows the distribution of the number and position of the head.

Table 3.9: The distribution of the number and position of heads

|  |  | Frequency | $\%$ |
| :--- | ---: | ---: | ---: |
| One-headed compounds | Left-headed compounds | 316 | 94.89 |
|  | Right-headed compounds | 92.79 |  |
| Two-headed compounds |  | 7 | 1.80 |
| Headless compounds | Total | $\mathbf{3 3 3}$ | $\mathbf{1 0 0}$ |

The findings show the distribution of the three groups which were found: $94.30 \%$ of oneheaded compounds, $2.10 \%$ of two-headed compounds (coordinative units described in Section 3.1.2), and $13.60 \%$ of headless compounds. Among one-headed compounds, it was found that $92.79 \%$ have the head on the left, while $2.10 \%$ are right-headed compounds. The description and the examples of left-headed compounds, right-headed compounds and headless compounds are described as follows.

### 3.3.3.1. Left-headed Compounds

It can be seen that the majority of Thai compound nouns have the head on the left. Subordinate left-headed compounds are divided into two subtypes: $90.39 \%$ of relational subordinate compounds, and $2.40 \%$ of attributive compounds. The distribution of the number of occurrences is presented in Table 3.10.

Table 3.10: The distribution of types of left-headed compounds

|  |  | Frequency | $\%$ |
| :--- | ---: | ---: | ---: |
| Left-headed compounds |  |  |  |
|  | Relational | 301 | 90.39 |
| Total | Attributive | 8 | 2.40 |

Examples of nominal left-headed compounds are presented below in Table 3.11.

Table 3.11: Examples of left-headed compounds

| Compound | Class | Head | Gloss |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| /sà.ná:m/ | REL | L | pond-water $=$ ' ${ }^{\text {pool }}$ ' |
| /krōn.khăy/ | REL | L | cage-imprison $=$ 'a jail' |
| /tìk.ráfá:/ | REL | L | building-very high= 'a skyscraper' |
| /tūa:.nǒ:n/ | ATT | L | body-worm = 'a pavement' (i.e. a body which is like a worm) |
| /yā:n.chá:y/ | ATT | L | work-elephant $=$ ' $a$ mega-project' (i.e. a project which is as big as an elephant) |
| /kwàt̄̌̄:j.khwā:j/ | ATT | L | transvestite-buffalo = 'a strong transvestite' (i.e a (male) transvestite, a transvestite who is as strong as a buffalo) |

In these examples, a categorial test of the type 'an N1N2 is an N1' can be used to identify the first constituent as the head of the compound. For example, in the compound /sà.ná:m/ (pond-water), /sà/ is the head of the compound, to indicate the place with water where people swim.

### 3.3.3.2. Right-headed Compounds

Only $1.80 \%$ of subordinative right-headed compound nouns were found in the data set, and they can be either relational or attributive compounds, as shown in Table 3.12 below.

## Table 3.12: The distribution of types of right-headed compounds

|  | Frequency | $\%$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Right-headed compounds |  |  |
| Relational | 5 | 1.50 |
| Attributive | 1 | 0.60 |
| Total | $\mathbf{6}$ | $\mathbf{1 . 8 0}$ |

Examples of nominal right-headed compounds are presented below in Table 3.13.

Table 3.13: Examples of right-headed compounds

| Compound | Class | Head | Gloss |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| /phútthá.phā:.nít/ | REL | R | Buddhist-commerce <br> $=$ <br> 'Buddhist commercials' |
| /kràthǐn.thūa:/ | REL | R | Kathin'-tour = 'a group of people travelling <br> to the temple to present Kathins to the <br> monks' |
| /kàlàm.dò:k/ | REL | R | cabbage-flower = 'cauliflower' |
| /kràprō:y.kā:ykē:y/ | ATT | R | skirt-pants = 'culottes' |

As mentioned in Chapter 2, most Thai compounds which are composed of source words borrowed from Indic languages, like Pali and Sanskrit, have their head on the right. In the

[^5]present study, very few compounds in Thai are right-headed. It is explainable by different reasons as follows:

- Firstly, the word /phútthá.phā:nít/ is composed of source words borrowed from Pali and Sanskrit, so its head is on the right, as based on the word-formation rules of the borrowed languages.
- Secondly, the word /kràthǐn.thūa:/ is a hybrid compound, which is a mix of Thai (kràthy̌n) and English (thūa: [= tour]). A word borrowed from English acts as the head, while a Thai word acts as a modifier. It is the English right-headed pattern which has been borrowed here.
- Thirdly, a compound like /kàlàm.dò:/ is loan translation whereby the semantic components of the original English units have been literally translated into Thai. This is explainable by the fact that nowadays many English words are borrowed, including multiword units, and they are translated while keeping the word structure of the donor language.
- Lastly, a compound such as /kràprō:y.kā:ykē:y/ is composed of Thai words, but the head is on the right. Also, this word is attributive, that is an N1N2 is an N2 which is like an N1. This can be explained by the fact that the word /kràprō:y.kā:ykē:y/ was coined and entered into a dictionary in 2009 as a new innovation, and it may be predicted that the word was translated from English language by redefining its definition as 'trousers that look like a skirt', and the translation in Thai may be written based on the structure of language donor. Another prediction is that it may be denoted from the appearance of this lower-garment that really looks like a skirt, so the word 'kràprō:y' may be considered that it is an keyword to put on the left as other common compounds.


## Graphic 8: Excerpt from the dictionary

```
/kràprō:ykā:ŋkē:y/ n. trousers that look like a skirt
กระโปรงกางเกง น. กางเกงที่ดูเหมือนกระโปรง เช่น ไปเที่ยวคราวนี้เราใส
    กระโปรงกางเกงกันดีไหม ดูเรียบร้อยแต่ก็สะดวก. คมม.
    กระเปรง, กะเปรง.
```


### 3.3.3.3. Headless Compounds

Headless compounds present semantics that are totally unpredictable. The only way to link the compound to its meaning is by tracking its etymology and historical context. It is occasionally seen that a small number of compounds seem to present one or more of the semantic relations.

In the present study, in addition to one- and two-headed compound nouns, $2.11 \%$ of compound nouns in which there is no head are also attested in Thai. Most of them are of the V-N type, where the noun is an object of the verb. Other minor structures are also found: ADJ-N, $\mathrm{N}-\mathrm{V}$ and $\mathrm{N}-\mathrm{N}$. All headless compounds in the data set are shown below.

| เกาะอก | /kò?òk/ | to cling-breast | a strapless dress |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| รวมมิตร | /rūammít/ | to mix-friend | name of a Thai dessert |
|  |  |  | which is combined with a variety of fruit |
| ยกทรง | /jóks̄on/ | to lift-body | shape brassiere |
| ผัดกระเพราะ | /phàtkàphrāw/ | to fry-basil | a dish of meat sautéed |
|  |  |  | with fresh basil |
| ผัดซีอิ้ว | /phàtsī:?íw/ | to fry-soy sauce | a dish of noodles fried x |
|  |  |  | with meat, vegetable, and soy sauce |

(41) ADJ-N

| ครึ่งเสี้ยว | /khrînsî:aw/ | half-quarter | crescent |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| หน้าห้อง | /nâ:hô:y/ | front-room | secretary |

(42) N-V

| แกนนำ | $/$ k $\bar{\varepsilon}: n n a ̄ m / ~$ | axle-lead | backbone |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| ก้นกรอง | $/ k o ̂ n k r \overline{0}: \mathfrak{y} /$ | buttock-sift | cigarette butt |

(43) N-N กะลาหัว /kàlā:.hǔa:/ coconut shell-head body; skull

From the compound nouns presented above, it can be seen that although neither the left nor the right hand-side element is the head of the compound, they contain the sum of the meaning of the constituents. For example, the compound in (40), /kj̀.?òk/, is a kind of upper garment without shoulder straps, but it clings tightly on the breasts or a person's chest.

### 3.3.4. Metaphtonymic Shifts

Semantically a compound in Thai is typically highly transparent when it is coined, but once it has been accepted into the vocabulary, it may become arbitrary as any single lexical word (Singnoi, 2000). Noun compounds in Thai vary in semantic transparency. In Thai, there are many compounds in which one of the elements is metaphorically or metonymically used while the other remains literal.

In the present study, the collected compounds have differing degrees of opacification. Certain members of compounds are transparent whereas a number of others are not. 96.99\% of compound nouns in the data set, excluding headless compounds, can thus be classified into four fundamental types. The distribution of four types is presented in Table 3.14.

Table 3.14: The distribution of the four types of semantic transparency/opacity

|  | Frequency | $\%$ |
| :--- | :---: | :---: |
| transparency of both elements | 208 | 62.47 |
| transparency of the head element | 42 | 12.61 |
| transparency of the non-head element | 34 | 10.21 |
| opacity of both elements of the compound | 39 | 11.41 |
|  | Total | $\mathbf{3 2 3}$ |

The details and examples of each type are described as follows.

### 3.3.4.1. Transparency of all elements of the compound

Transparent compounds convey the meaning directly from each element, and the whole meaning can be figured out by an analysis of their parts or morphemes. From examined compound nouns, $62.47 \%$ of them are literal and transparent. Table 3.15 shows the examples of compound nouns in this group.

Table 3.15: Transparent compounds

| Compound | Class | Head | Gloss |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| /thǔy.nō:n/ | REL | L | bag-sleep |
|  |  |  | 'sleeping bag' |
| /kā:ykē:y.chā:w.khǎw/ | REL | L | pants-hill tribe <br> 'tribal pants' |
| /kòtbàt.kòtmǎ:j/ | COR | - | charter-law |
| /mê:bâ:n.mê:rūan/ | COR | - | 'charter and law' |
|  |  |  | housekeeper-housewife |
|  |  |  | houseman who is very good at doing cooking' |

The compound nouns in Table 3.15 are totally literal. The semantic transparency of compounds was evaluated separately in relation to each constituent. Each one appears literally in the paraphrase of the compound: for example, for the compound ‘/kā:ykē:y.chā:w.khǎw/’ (pants-hill tribe), "the tribal pants are pants of the hill tribe".

### 3.3.4.2. Transparency of the head member, opacity of the non-head member

In Thai, noun compounds differ in their semantic transparency. There are compounds in Thai in which one of the elements is used figuratively or metonymically while the other is used literally. In the present study, it was found that $10.21 \%$ of the collected units are composed of a transparent head and a figurative non-head element. The examples of compound nouns in this group are shown below.
(44) ข่าวโคมลอย

> /khà:w.khō:m.1̄̄:j/
> news-floating balloon
> 'rumor, unfounded news'
(45) งานช้าง

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { /yā:n.chá:y/ } \\
& \text { work-elephant } \\
& \text { 'a mega project' }
\end{aligned}
$$

(46) กะเทยควาย

> /kàthōj.khwā:j/
> transvestite-buffalo
> 'masculine transvestite'

From the examples given, it can be seen that the head element is interpreted literally, while the non-head element goes through the process of metaphor for compounds like the example
 /kàth̄̄:j.khwā:j/ is interpreted metonymically to conceptualize the meaning of the unit.

### 3.3.4.3. Transparency of the non-head member, opacity of the head member

There are $10.21 \%$ of compound nouns in the data set composed of an opaque head and transparent non-head elements.
(47) มารศาสนา

```
/mā:nsà:tsànǎ:/
devil-religion
'a person who always mocks religion'
```

(48) ขี้เล็บ

> /khî:.lép/
> excrement-nail
> 'nail dirt'
(49) พ่อเมือง

> /phô:.mūan/
> father-city
> 'provincial governor'

From the examples given above, it can be concluded that the non-head elements are interpreted literally, while the head elements go through the process of metaphor.

### 3.3.4.4. Metaphtonymic compounds: Opacity of both elements of the compound

Thai has a large number of lexical units which cannot be interpreted literally. There is no straightforwardly predictable semantic relationship between the constituents. There are also a number of Thai metaphorical and metonymic compounds that allow people to communicate their intended meaning as well as conceptualize the world around them. In the data set of Thai nominal compounds, $11.41 \%$ of the examined units appear unpredictable in their compositional interpretation that denote an entity which does not result from their
constituents. All elements of the compounds are opaque; they have also gone through the process of figurativeness in two degrees: metonymy and metaphor. See the examples below.
(50) ดอกไม้เหล็ก

> /dò:kmá:j.lè̀k/
flower-steel
'a woman who is strong and patient to handle and cope with difficulty'
(51) ขาใหญ่
/khǎ:.jàj/
leg-big
'a client who always buys many products at a particular shop'
(52) เจ้าโลก
/câw.lô:k/
the great one-world
'genitals'

From the examples (50), it can be seen that the head element of each compound, which literally refers to a plant, metaphorically refers to a person, and the non-head element conceptualizes the characteristics to modify the head element. Additinally, as shown in the examples (51)-(52), there are compound nouns composed of figurative elements that denote the entity metonymically.

### 3.4. Conclusion

The process of compounding is very productive in Thai. The number of elements in compounds goes from two to five lexeme elements, and the structures of compound nouns are varied, up to 36 patterns from a variety of different lexical categories, the top five of which are $[\mathrm{N}-\mathrm{N}],[\mathrm{N}-\mathrm{ADJ}],[\mathrm{N}-\mathrm{V}],[\mathrm{N}-\mathrm{N}-\mathrm{N}]$, and $[\mathrm{N}-\mathrm{V}-\mathrm{N}]$. The position of the head can canonically be found on the left. Very few of them have the head on the right. Semantically, the number of transparent compounds is high, but interestingly many compound nouns exist in Thai where one of the elements is used metaphorically or metonymically while the other
remains literal; in addition, the number of opaque compound nouns where both of elements are not interpreted literally is remarkably high.

## Chapter 4

Nominal Compounding in English

## Chapter 4

## Nominal Compounding in English

This chapter examines how nominal compounds are structured in English. The analysis is based on 245 compound nouns which have been collected from the Oxford Dictionary of New Words (ODNW) published in 1998. This dictionary covers new words which have been in the news in the decade and a half between the beginning of the eighties and the midnineties. All compound nouns were selected manually for the present study, and they were analyzed in order to present a detailed picture of their main formal and semantic characteristics.

### 4.1. Definition of Compounds in English

Compounding is the most productive means to create new words in English. Compounds are viewed as entities formed by a process of compounding, which is a process of putting two lexemes together to form a larger word with certain predictable qualities. There are numerous patterns of compound formation, which can be distinguished on the basis of formal and semantic criteria. Compounds systematically combine words of certain categories; they display certain predictable stress patterns, and they are interpreted in principled ways.

Compounding is usually defined as the creation of words made up of two lexemes. Compounds are often different from phrases by having the morphological structure of single words. In English, the stress pattern in compounds is often seen as a compound status indicator. The structures of compounds may be recursive, as illustrated by the compound technology transfer office, which combined the compound technology transfer and the lexeme office; that is, a compound can be an element in another compound, which can be analyzed as a series of binary structures (Bauer, 2009). Similarly, in the definition of Lieber and Stekauer, a compound is defined as a combination of two or more lexemes; however, it is better to say that the term lexeme should be specific enough to exclude affixes, but it should be broad enough to include the roots, stems and free words (Lieber \& Stekauer, 2009). Also, this definition matches with Plag's conceptualization that compounding is defined as the combination of two elements, the first of which is either a root, a word or a phrase, the second of which is either a root or a word (Plag, 2018). As defined by Kavka (2009), a compound is a word formed by the combination of two or more simplex words that represent
a larger lexeme than is commonly and traditionally believed, and that represents a syntactically and semantically distinct unit that is fully variable in the current context. However, it is not easy to identify a satisfying and universally applicable definition of compounds. This is because the elements that make up compounding in some languages are not free-standing words, but rather stems or roots. Another reason is that there is no a clear distinction between compound words, derived words or phrases (Lieber \& Stekauer, 2009). In English, there is no certain structure for word formation in both phrases and compounds. This is because their morphosyntax is not different. For instance, both phrases and compounds do not have an inflectional ending on an adjectival first element. In English, both adjectives and nouns can be modifiers in noun phrases. The structure $\mathrm{N}-\mathrm{N}$ is not always a compound. It is ambiguous to identify the differences between phrases and compounds in English. Stress, however, can be a criterion to classify phrases and compounds. For example, when main stress is on the first element, it is a compound, whereas it is a phrase when the stress is on the second one. The second criterion is semantic. That is, the meaning of all the words in a compound cannot be separately reduced while the meaning of the words in a phrase can be interpreted separately. Because of complex lexemes, the criterion, however, does not work to identify the status of compound. Plenty of opaque compounds are not semantically clear to a greater or lesser degree.

In this study, the compound words that have been collected were chosen based on the list of criteria to be considered the characteristics of English nominal compounding as follows:
(1) The lexicon classifies compounds as units created by compounding, which is the process of joining two or more lexemes to create a larger word with a new connotation and predictable qualities.
(2) An affix cannot be inserted into a compound because compounds are uninterruptable units, according to syntactic atomicity.
(3) The stress falls on the left element for compounds, but in case of an A-N construction, right-most stress is accepted for compounds if they are composed of a relational adjective.
(4) Compounding can be regarded as the formation of words through the combination of lexemes that are written in solid, hyphenated, or spaced form.
(5) There is the possibility of modifying NN constructs into $[\mathrm{N}[\mathrm{A}+\mathrm{N}]]$ or $[[\mathrm{A}+\mathrm{N}] \mathrm{N}]$, but the adjective cannot be sub-modified by very, rather, so, etc.
(6) Nominal compounds are formed with words belonging to various lexical categories, but the whole unit is a noun.

### 4.2. Formal Classification of Compound Nouns in English

Generally, a compound noun in English is a grammatical structure in which nouns are linked together, or they are formed with words belonging to various lexical categories such as a noun and a noun (e.g. family business), a verb and a noun (e.g. waitperson), or an adjective and a noun (e.g. greenhouse).

In the dictionary of new words used for data collection, the 245 identified compound nouns consist of combinations of different lexical categories, with two to three elements. Regarding the number of elements of compound nouns in the data set, $97.14 \%$ consist of two elements, and only $2.86 \%$ compose of three elements as presented in Table 4.1.

Table 4.1: The number of elements of English compound nouns

|  | Frequency |  |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 2 elements | 238 | 97.14 |
| 3 elements | 7 | 2.86 |  |
|  | Total | $\mathbf{2 4 5}$ | $\mathbf{1 0 0}$ |

### 4.2.1 Binary compound nouns

The majority of identified compound nouns in the data set combines with two elements, which is the major type of compound noun in English. The constituents are, however, not always two nouns, they may also belong to various lexical categories as presented in Table 4.2.

Table 4.2: Lexical Structure of Binary Compound Nouns

|  | Structure | Frequency | $\mathbf{\%}$ |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | Noun-Noun | 165 | 67.34 |
| 2 | Adjective-Noun | 65 | 26.53 |
| 3 | Verb-Noun | 3 | 1.21 |
| 4 | Verb -Verb | 2 | 0.81 |
| 5 | Noun-Adverb | 2 | 0.81 |
| 6 | Adjective-Adjective | 1 | 0.40 |
|  |  | $\mathbf{2 3 8}$ | $\mathbf{9 7 . 1 0}$ |

All structures of compound nouns with two elements in Table 4.2 show that there is a high preference for a noun plus a noun $(67.34 \%)$ and an adjective plus a noun ( $26.53 \%$ ). There are also other minor structures such as a verb and a noun, a verb and a verb, a noun and an adverb and an adjective and an adjective. The respective examples of the six groups of lexical structures are presented below.

## (1) $\mathrm{N}-\mathrm{N}$

Noun-noun compounds form the most productive type of compound in English, which can be seen in the results of the data collection, with more than a half of the total number of collected units, or about $67.34 \%$.

| acquaintance rape | 'a rape committed by an acquaintance' |
| :--- | :--- |
| step aerobics | 'aerobics involving stepping' |
| juice box | 'a box containing juice' |
| animal companion | 'a companion which is an animal' |
| bail bandit | 'a bandit committing a crime while on bail awaiting trial' |

## (2) ADJ-N

It is intricate to identify compound nouns in an ADJ-N construction depending on the rules such as orthography, stress, and types of adjective that the compounds consist of, and which work as modifying elements. There are $26.53 \%$ of compound nouns that are composed of an adjective and a noun. In this study, an ADJ-N construction is accepted if the nouns are combined with adjectives as the first element characterized as following:

- relational adjectives, written with a solid or spaced spelling and stressed on the leftmost compounding element:
functional food /'f $\mathrm{f} \mathrm{\jmath k} \int(\partial) \mathrm{n}(\partial) 1$ fu:d/
'a foodstuff which contains additives specially designed to promote health and longevity’
recreational drug /rekrı'eIfənl drıg/
'a drug regarded as a source of pleasure and enjoyment for one's leisure moment'
dental dam /' $\operatorname{dent(\partial )1~dam/~}$
'a piece of latex held over the mouth as a barrier against infection in oral sex'
- relational adjectives, written with a solid or spaced spelling and stressed on the rightmost element:
ecological footprint /i:kəlpḑıkl 'futprınt/
'something which has had a permanent (and damaging) effect on the surrounding environment'
- non-relational adjectives, written with a solid spelling and stressed on the leftmost element:
commonhold /'knmənhəuld/
'a system of freehold tenure of a unit within a multi-occupancy building, but with shared responsibility for common service'
downshifter /'daunjiftə/
'a person who makes a change of career or lifestyle to a mode that is less pressured and demanding'
hardcore /'ha:dks:/
'a type of fast, harsh music, especially techno'
(3) V-N

There are compound nouns whose first element is analyzed as a verb, and the second element as a noun. See examples below:
scratch card 'a card that someone has to scratch' 'a card to be scratched away by someone to reveal a symbol indicating whether a prize has been won in a competition'
waitperson 'someone waiting on restaurant patrons'
'a person who serves a visitor in a restaurant'

In some cases, it is unclear whether one should analyze the first element as a verb or a noun. Some examples are given below:

| spell-check |  | V-N 'a check of the proper way to spell' |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  | or | $\mathrm{N}-\mathrm{N}$ 'a check of the spell(ing)' |
| helpdesk |  | V-N 'a desk to help people' |
|  | or | $\mathrm{N}-\mathrm{N}$ 'a desk to offer help' |
| escape key |  | V-N 'a key to escape from something' |

Given that it seems possible to paraphrase them using two nouns, it would seem more logical to conclude that they combine a noun with another a noun, rather than a verb and a noun. Because of the ambiguity, these three units can be classified as a special category, V/N-N.

## (4) V-V

In the study, only $0.81 \%$ of compound nouns found consist of two verbs. Like verbal compounds combining two verbs, they can be interpreted as units in which the first verb denotes the manner in which the action denoted by the second verb is performed. Some compound nouns consisting of two verbal elements can be interpreted in a similar way as the verb-verb coordinate compounds mentioned by Renner (2008):

```
cook-chill to X and then to Y
to cook and then to chill
'the process of pre-cooking and refrigerating foods for reheating
later'
```

kick-start to X and then to Y
to kick and then to start
'a way to start by kicking forcedly'
(5) N-ADV

Compounds which combine a noun and an adverb are also attested in English (e.g. hangeron, passer-by). In the study, only two compound nouns or $0.81 \%$ combining a noun and an adverb are found in the data set. It is a bit difficult to explain how this kind of compound nouns has been formed. Maybe they were formed through compounding, or they were created through other morphological processes, like conversion. Consider the three examples below:

## cash-back /'kajbak/

'a free facility offered by a retailer whereby a customer may withdraw a limited amount of cash when making a credit or debit purchase, the amount of which is added to the bill'
year out /'jı aut/
'a period of one academic year taken as a break from formal education by a student between leaving school and taking up a place at college or university’

A careful analysis is needed to decide if these two words are compounds. These two words are included in the data set as compound units because these two items consist of two lexemes that are inseparable, and they show the characteristics of left-hand stress pattern of English compounds, and they are clearly not right-headed compounds.
(6) ADJ-ADJ

There is one compound noun in the data set which is composed of an adjective and an adjective.
new romantic
'a follower of a British youth cult and fashion of the early eighties which combined elements of punk and glam-rock to form a style'

### 4.2.2 English compound nouns with three elements

In the study, there are only $2.86 \% \%$ of compound nouns with three elements found in the examined units. In this study, only 7 compound nouns consist of 3 nominal constituents ( N -$\mathrm{N}-\mathrm{N}$ ). They are formed into two different patterns, as described in next sections.

### 4.2.2.1 Nominal compounds consisting of three lexemes

Only one compound is combined with three lexemes. technology transfer office technology-transfer office

### 4.2.2.2 Nominal compounds formed with the juxtaposition of an existing compound with a lexeme

There are 6 compound nouns that come from the juxtaposition of an existing compound with a lexeme, and the occurrence of recursiveness with left-branching. There is not any occurrence of recursiveness with right-branching found in the data set.

| barfly jumping | $[$ bar-fly $]$-jumping |
| :--- | :--- |
| keyhole surgery | $[$ key-hole $]$-surgery |
| set-top box | $[$ set-top $]$-box |
| airport fiction | $[$ air-port $]-$ fiction |
| stakeholder economy | $[$ stake-holder $]$-economy |
| lipstick lesbian | $[$ lip-stick $]-l e s b i a n ~$ |

### 4.2.3 Spelling

As compounds can be written in three different ways, in a solid, hyphenated, or spaced form, some compounds in ODNW have two different spellings (e.g. road-kill and roadkill, bank assurance and bankassurance, news group and newsgroup), but most compound nouns prefer one spelling. In the data set, it was found that the majority of compound nouns collected in the ODNW are written with a space. The numbers and percentages of the different spellings are shown in Table 4.3 below.

Table 4.3: Proportions of the different forms of spelling

|  | Spelling | Frequency | \% |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 1 | Hyphenated | 26 | 10.61 |
| 2 | Solid | 40 | 16.42 |
| 3 | Spaced | 179 | 73.06 |
|  |  | $\mathbf{2 4 5}$ | $\mathbf{1 0 0}$ |

(1) Spaced compounds

Spaced compounds are the most productive with $73.06 \%$ on the basis of the collected data. A compound, which is created by putting two words together with an interword spacing, combines elements which exhibit the same lexical category, like ( $\mathrm{N} N$ ), and in case when the modifying adjective is used with a noun to create a new word. It was found that half of the spaced compounds correspond to a noun and noun combination ( N N ) and compounds with three elements ( N N N ) as in the compounds below:

| N N | voice mail |
| :--- | :--- |
|  | loyalty card |
|  | home cinema |
| N N N | technology transfer office |

Also, most compound nouns combining an adjective and a noun (ADJ-N) are written with a space, as in the compounds below:

| ADJ N | dental dam |
| :--- | :--- |
| magic realism |  |
| open system |  |

(2) Solid compounds
$16.19 \%$ of English compound nouns are written in a solid form without any interword spacing. Compound nouns composed of NN and ADJN may be written solid. See the examples below.

NN | benchmark |
| :--- |
| chipset |
| fundholder |

| ADJN | commonhold |
| :--- | :--- |
| hardcore |  |
|  | queercore |

There are other minor lexical categories of constituents of English compounds which are written solid.
VN waitperson
slaphead
(3) Hyphenated compounds
$10.61 \%$ of English compound nouns are hyphenated. From the morphological structures of compound nouns in the Table 4.3, it is obvious to see that compound nouns can be hyphenated when either they consist of the same lexical categories such as the compounds wolf-dog ( $\mathrm{N}-\mathrm{N}$ ), or they are composed of different lexical categories such as hot-desking (ADJ-N). However, after careful observing, it was found that all the compound nouns in the data set which are composed of a verb and a verb are hyphenated, as shown below.

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
\text { V-V } & \text { cook-chill } \\
& \text { kick-start }
\end{array}
$$

This may correspond to the interpretation of compound nouns consisting of two verbal elements mentioned by Renner (2008): to X and then to Y as described in Section 4.2.1.(4) that a hyphen is used to refer to 'and then'.

Compounds were usually hyphenated, but the tendency is now to write them as either one solid word or two separate words. It is hard to make a conclusion about the rules to hyphenate between two or more words to form compounds, and it may be arbitrary to have the hyphen between two lexemes.

### 4.2.4 Overview

245 compound nouns in English are constructed through the use of various grammatical categories. Seven structures occur in the sample of English compound nouns, whereby two or three lexemes from the same or different classes are joined together. There is a remarkable preference for the structure noun-noun. As shown in Table 4.4, one of the elements of the compound noun can be a noun combined with another lexical category. However, a compound noun may be obtained through the combination of non-noun elements, like $\mathrm{V}-\mathrm{V}$ and ADJ-ADJ.

## Table 4.4: The Summary of Nominal Compounding Constructions in English

|  | Structures | Frequency | \% |
| :--- | :--- | :---: | :---: |
|  | 3 major structures |  |  |
| 1 | Noun-Noun | 166 |  |
| 2 | Adjective-Noun | 64 |  |
| 3 | Noun-Noun-Noun | 7 |  |
|  | 4 minor structures |  |  |
| 4 | Verb-Noun | 2 |  |
| 5 | Verb-Verb | 2 |  |
| 6 | Noun-Adverb | 2 |  |
| 7 | Adjective-Adjective | 1 |  |
|  |  | $\mathbf{2 4 5}$ | $\mathbf{1 0 0}$ |

### 4.3 Semantic Classification of English Compound Nouns

In English, there is a wide range of possible semantic relations between the elements of compound nouns. The classification first relies on the existence or non-existence of a hierarchical relation between the constituents of the compound, which corresponds to two possible relations: subordination and coordination.

As with the analysis of Thai compound nouns, the classification argued for by Arnaud and Renner (2014) was adopted for a semantic classification of nominal compounding, except for headless compounds, which are described in Chapter 3, Section 3.3. For subordinate compounds, two subclasses are distinguished: attributive compounds and relational compounds. The distribution of types of compound nouns in Thai is shown in Table 4.5.

Table 4.5: the Distribution of Types of Compound nouns in English

|  | Frequency | $\%$ |
| :--- | :---: | :---: |
| Coordinate compounds | 3 | 1.22 |
| Subordinate compounds | 242 | 98.78 |
|  | Total | $\mathbf{2 4 5}$ |

### 4.3.1 Subordinate Compounds

English is rich in subordinate compounds, which shows in the results of the data set used in this study: $95.09 \%$ of the compound nouns in the data set are subordinate. In order to further describe subordinate compounds, the examined units are put into two subclasses, which are attributive and relational compounds, and the number of each type is shown in Table 4.6.

Table 4.6: The Distribution of Subordinate Compounds

|  |  | Frequency | $\%$ |
| :--- | :--- | :---: | :---: |
| Subordinate compounds |  |  |  |
|  | Attributive | 2 | 0.83 |
|  | Relational | 240 | 99.17 |
|  |  | $\mathbf{2 4 2}$ | $\mathbf{1 0 0}$ |
|  |  |  |  |

### 4.3.1.1 Attributive Compounds

In an attributive compound, the non-head acts as a modifier that transfers one or more attributes to the head (an $\mathrm{N}_{1} \mathrm{~N}_{2}$ is an $\mathrm{N}_{2}$ is like an $\mathrm{N}_{1}$ ). There are only $0.81 \%$ or 2 subordinate attributive compound nouns in the data set, as shown below:

> dragon boat $\quad$ 'a boat which is shaped like a dragon'
> jelly shoes $\quad$ 'shoes which are like jelly'

### 4.3.1.2 Relational Compounds

$94.28 \%$ of the English subordinate compound nouns in the study are relational, with a head element that conveys the main meaning, and a non-head element that modifies certain aspects of the head. The following compounds exemplify different relations between the non-head and the head:

| airport fiction | 'a fiction sold at the airport' |
| :--- | :--- |
| bankassurance | 'an assurance sold at the bank' |
| banoffi pie | 'a pie made of banoffi' |
| blush wine | 'a wine whose color is blush/pink' |
| acquaintance rape | 'a rape committed by an acquaintance' |

### 4.3.2 Coordinate Compounds

Coordinate compounds are those compounds which encode a semantic relation of coordination between elements which belong to the same lexical category and are cohyponyms (Renner, 2008). Renner uses three test sentences to distinguish three subclasses among them:

- an X.Y is an X who/which is also a Y
- an X.Y is an X plus a Y
- an X.Y is about midway between an X and a Y

In this study, only one noun-noun coordinate compound was found, which is 'wolf-dog'. The compound 'wolf-dog' fits in the third test sentence, that is, an X.Y is about midway between an X and a Y .
wolf-dog 'a dog which is a hybrid between a wolf and a dog'

There are also two coordinate compound nouns that are composed of two verbal elements, 'cook-chill' and 'kick-start'. According to Renner (2008), verb-verb compounds can be classified into three semantic subcategories:

- asynchronous compounds (to X and then to Y )
- synchronous compounds (to X and to Y alternatively or to X and to Y at the same time)
- disjunctive compounds (X or Y).

The two compound nouns composed of two verbs in the data set are asynchronous compounds:

> cook-chill to X and then to Y
> 'the process of pre-cooking and refrigerating foods for reheating later'

```
kick-start to X and then to Y
    'a way to start by kicking forcedly'
```


### 4.3.3 Headedness in English Compound Nouns

The identification of the semantic head is an important element in the analysis of a compound. The head of the compound is also an element that determines the word-class of the whole compound. In Germanic languages, like English, it is the righthand member that generally determines the grammatical properties and the main meaning of the whole compound. Bauer (2009) uses the term 'endocentric compound' to refer to the units such as 'blackbird', 'windmill', and 'textbook' for which the righthand element is a hypernym of the compound, while he uses the term 'exocentric compound', when the head is external to the compound itself, as in 'redhead', a person with red hair, 'flatfoot', a policeman, and 'egghead', an intellectual.

In this study, the semantic headedness of English compound nouns is analyzed on the basis of the existence of a literal or figurative interpretation of the unit. The head is metaphtonymic when it is not interpreted literally, as for a compound like "egghead" (someone whose head is like an egg). The compounding element "head" in this case is metonymic, but it is still a (secondary) head element representing someone to which the modifier "egg" attaches. Table 4.7 shows the distribution and position of the head.

Table 4.7: The distribution and position of the head

|  | Frequency | $\%$ |
| :--- | :---: | :---: |
| Headless compounds | 11 | 4.48 |
| One-headed compounds | 231 | 94.28 |
| Two-headed compounds | 3 | 1.22 |
|  | Total | $\mathbf{2 4 5}$ |

Table 4.7 shows that the overwhelming majority of English compound nouns or $94.28 \%$ has one head. Headless compounds are found, but account for a small minority of the total count. Only $1.22 \%$ of compound nouns have two heads, i.e. are coordinate compounds, as mentioned earlier, in Section 4.3.2. The sections below present the findings and describe each group in more details.

### 4.3.3.1 One-headed compounds

Generally, English compound nouns have one head. Among one-headed compounds, it was found that $94.28 \%$ have the head on the right, while $0.81 \%$ are left-headed compounds, as shown in Table 4.8. Descriptions and examples of left-headed compounds and right-headed compounds are given as follows.

Table 4.8: The distribution of single headed-compounds

| One headed compounds |  |  |  |
| :--- | ---: | ---: | ---: |
|  | Left-headed compounds | 2 | 0.81 |
|  | Right-headed compounds | 229 | 93.46 |
| Total | $\mathbf{2 3 1}$ | $\mathbf{9 4 . 2 8}$ |  |

### 4.3.3.1.1 Right-headed Compounds

In Germanic languages like English, the right-hand element is generally the head of the compound. In the study, among subordinate compounds including relational and attributive compounds, $93.46 \%$ are right-headed. Examples of nominal right-headed compounds are presented in Table 4.9 below.

Table 4.9: Right-Headed Compounds

| Compound | Class | Head | Meaning |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| dragon boat | ATT | R | a boat is like a dragon |
| jelly shoes | ATT | R | shoes are soft like jelly |
| airport fiction | REL | R | fiction sold at the airport |
| date rape | REL | R | the rape of a woman by someone who |
|  |  | knows her |  |

### 4.3.3.1.2 Left-headed Compounds

A tiny minority of left-headed compounds $(0.81 \%)$ is attested in the data. Only two units were found, as shown below.

Table 4.10: Left-Headed Compounds

| Compound | Class | Head | Meaning |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| cash-back | REL | L | a free facility offered by retailer whereby <br> a customer may withdraw a limited |
|  |  |  | amount of cash when making a credit or <br> debit purchase, the amount of which is <br> added to the bill |
|  |  |  | LEL |
|  |  |  | a period of one academic year taken as a <br> beak from formal educational by a <br> student between leaving school and taking <br> up a place at college or university |

These two compounds are left-headed because the left-hand element determines the main meaning of the whole compound. The left-hand member of the compound is a noun, and the compound as a whole is a noun although the right-hand member consists of words of differing lexical categories.

### 4.3.3.2 Headless Compounds

Headless compounds are compounds which do not have an element that determines the general meaning of the compound. There is no relation of hyponymy between the meaning of the head and that of either element. For example, 'pickpocket' is not a kind of 'pick' or of 'pocket'; a 'redshank' does not refer to a body part from the knee to the ankle, but to a kind of bird that has red legs.

In addition to one- and two-headed compound nouns, compound nouns in which there is no head are also attested in English. In the study, 4.48\% of compound nouns are found to be headless. Some examples are presented in Table 4.11 below.

## Table 4.11: Headless Compounds

| Compounds | Meaning |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| sound bite | N-N | a shot, pithy extract from a recorded interview, speech, or <br> discussion |
| bodice-ripper | N-N | a sexually explicit romantic novel or film, especially one <br> with a historical setting, with a plot featuring the seduction <br> of the heroine |
| steampunk | N-N | a genre of science fiction set in an industrialized, <br> nineteenth-century society |
| hardcore | ADJ-N | a type of fast, harsh music, especially techno |
| freeride | a type of snowboard designed for all-round use on and off- |  |
| piste |  |  |

From the compound nouns presented above, it can be seen that although neither the left nor the right hand-side element is the head of the compound, they include the sum of the meanings of the constituents. For example, the compound in 'high-top' is a kind of softsoled sports shoe that extends above the height of the ankle.

### 4.3.4. Metaphtonymic Shifts

In the present study, the collected English compounds have differing degrees of opacification. Certain constituents of compounds are transparent whereas a number of others are not. In English, there are many compounds in which one of the elements is metaphorically or metonymically used while the other remains literal. In the data set, $95.51 \%$ of compound nouns, excluding headless compounds, can thus be categorized into four types. The distribution of the four types is presented in Table 4.12.

Table 4.12: The distribution of four types of metaphtonymic shifts of English compounds

|  | Frequency | $\%$ |
| :--- | :---: | :---: |
| transparency of both elements | 165 | 67.34 |
| transparency of the head element | 9 | 3.67 |
| transparency of the non-head element | 17 | 6.93 |
| opacity of both elements of the compound | 43 | 17.55 |
|  | Total | $\mathbf{2 3 4}$ |

### 4.3.4.1. Transparency of both elements: Transparent Compounds

From the examined compound nouns, $67.34 \%$ are interpreted literally, i.e. convey the meaning literally from each element, and the whole meaning can be figured out by a straightforward interpretation of the parts or each lexeme. Some examples of transparent compounds are displayed in Table 4.13.

Table 4.13: Transparent Compounds

| Compound | Meaning |
| :--- | :--- |
| wolf-dog | a dog which is a hybrid between a wolf and a dog |
| home cinema | a system for showing films in the home which is designed to <br> simulate as closely as possible the viewing conditions in a cinema |


| Compound | Meaning |
| :--- | :--- |
| step aerobics | a type of aerobics involving stepping up on to and down from a <br> portable block |
| alcohol abuse | the habitual excessive use of alcohol |
| tone dialing | a system of telephone dialing, in which each digit is transmitted <br> as a short burst of a single audio frequency |

In Table 4.13, the compound nouns are completely literal. The semantic transparency of compounds was determined individually for each element. Each one appears literally in the paraphrase of the compound: for example, "the home cinema is the cinema in the home."

### 4.3.4.2. Transparency of the head element, opacity of the non-head element

Noun compounds vary in semantic transparency. In English, there are compounds in which one of the elements is metaphorically or metonymically used while the other remains literal. In the study, it was found that $3.67 \%$ of compound nouns are composed of a head which is transparent while the non-head element is interpreted in a figurative way. Some examples are presented as follows:

## Table 4.14: Compounds with Opacity of the Non-head Element

| Compounds | Meaning |
| :--- | :--- |
| snail mail | a mocking or sarcastic slang term for the ordinary postal <br> system, emphasizing its slowness compared to electronic mail; <br> a communication sent by conventional post |
| toyboy | in British slang: an attractive young man is kept as a lover by <br> an older person |
| lipstick lesbian | a lesbian of glamorous or manifestly feminine appearance |
| black information | information held by institutions such as banks and credit <br> agencies about people who are considered to be bad clients |


| Compounds | Meaning |
| :--- | :--- |
| grey economy | the part of country's economy relating to commercial activity <br> that is unaccounted for in official statistics |

Regarding the examples of compound nouns presented in Table 4.14, it can be seen that the head elements are transparent, while the non-head elements are not interpreted literally. Metaphor is used extensively in the non-head elements of the compound nouns in this data collection. For example, the non-head element of the compound 'snail mail' refers metaphorically to the slowness of this type of mail, as opposed to electronic mail.

### 4.3.4.3. Transparency of the non-head element, opacity of the head member

As compounds result from the combination of two lexemes, one of them may go through a figurative use while the other remains literal. In the data set, it was found that $6.93 \%$ of compound nouns composed of a non-head element, which remains literal, while a head element is not interpreted literally. See the examples below.

## Table 4.15: Compounds with Opacity of the Head Element

| Compounds | Meaning |
| :--- | :--- |
| work shadowing | the process of accompanying and observing a person at work, <br> for training or research purposes |
| safe haven | a protected zone in a country designated for members of a <br> religious or ethnic minority |
| helpdesk | a section of a business or organization, staffed by specialists <br> able to assist customers or users who have problems |
|  | in the US, a protective device to be fitted over the bodywork <br> for the front of a car |

Based on the examples provided above, it can be inferred that the non-head elements are literally interpreted, whereas the head elements are subjected to a metaphorical interpretation
process. For example, the head element of the compound 'safe haven', which originally denotes a harbour, refers metaphorically (and more generally) to a zone.

### 4.3.4.4. Opacity of both elements of the compound: Metaphtonymic compounds

English also has a large number of lexical units which cannot be interpreted literally. The semantic relationship between the elements and the compound as a whole is not predictable. In the data set of English compound nouns, a relatively high number, or $17.55 \%$, of the examined units appear to be unpredictable in their interpretation. Some examples are shown in Table 4.16.

Table 4.16: Non-transparent Compound Nouns

| Compounds | Meaning |
| :--- | :--- |
| slaphead | a bald or shaven-headed person |
| spin doctor | a senior political spokesperson employed to promote a <br> favorable interpretation of events to journalists |
| glass ceiling | an unofficial or unacknowledged barrier to personal <br> advancement, especially in the workplace |
| towelhead | a person who wears a headcloth or turban |
| tree hugger | a slang term for a person who spends an excessive amount of <br> time in front of a computer, especially one who uses it online |
| mouse potato |  |

From the examples presented in Table 4.15, compound nouns are not interpretated literally, but they have gone through the process of figurativeness through metonymy or metaphor. The compound nouns 'slaphead', 'towelhead' and 'mouse potato' metaphorically refer to people. There are also compound nouns formed of figurative elements that designate the entity metonymically, as demonstrated in the compound nouns 'spin doctor', 'glass ceiling' and 'tree hugger'.

### 4.4 Conclusion

Compounding is a very productive means of creating new words. In English, it is intricate to form nominal compounding depending on rules such as orthography, stress, and specific types of adjectives that the compounds consist of, and which work as modifying elements. Seven patterns with two to three elements of English compound nouns have been detailed in terms of structure. The top three are [N-N], [ADJ-N], and [V-N]. At the level of semantics, English has two main types of nominal compounding: subordinate compounds with two subtypes (attributive compounds and relational compounds) and coordinative compounds. In English, the position of the head can be found canonically on the right; English also does allow the leftmost element to function as the semantic head. The number of transparent compounds is higher than that of opaque ones, which have gone through a process of figurativeness which involves two degrees: metonymy and metaphor. There is also a mixture of literal and figurative interpretation of elements of the compounds when certain compound nouns show the transparency of the head member and the opacity of the non-head member while some other compound nouns display the opacity of the head element and the transparency of the non-head member.

## Chapter 5

## A Comparison of Nominal Compounding in Thai and English

## Chapter 5

## A Comparison of Nominal Compounding in Thai and English

It is challenging to compare English and Thai languages in order to find out similarities and differences in the process of forming nouns through compounding. Among word formation processes, compounding is the most productive means of creating new words in both English and Thai, even though these two languages are from completely different language families. Compound noun-formation as a sub-process of word-formation is an intricate field of study in both English and Thai. Compound nouns are defined differently in different languages, focusing on different aspects, and using different terms to emphasize particular distinctions. Thai, a language belonging to the Tai-Kadai family, does not have a very complicated process for creating compound nouns. A Thai nominal compound takes two or more lexemes to form a new word written solidly consisting of various lexical categories in order to describe a new concept, related in meaning to the two source words. As mentioned in Chapter 3 Thai compound nouns are composed of two to five elements, and they are morphologically structured into thirty-six different formal patterns, the top five of which are [NN], [NADJ], [NV], [NNN] and [NVN]. Semantically, Thai has two main types of nominal compounding: subordinate compounds with two subtypes (attributive compounds and relational compounds) and coordinative compounds. The heads of compound nouns are mostly found on the left, but the head on the right can also be found. The number of transparent compounds in the data set is higher that the opaque ones.

English, an Indo-European language, has more intricate ways of forming nominal compounds, depending on some variations such as orthography, stress, and types of adjective working as a modifying element. Compounds in English are words formed by combining two or more lexemes to have a larger unit that conveys a new concept. An affix cannot be inserted as they are uninterruptable units. NN compounds can, however, be modified into [N[ADJN] or [[ADJN]N] structures. For English compounds, main stress typically falls on the left element, but right-most stress is accepted for ADJ-N compounds, especially if in the presence of a relational adjective. As mentioned in Chapter 4, there are seven main morphological structures of English compound nouns which are composed of two to three elements, and the top three are [NN], [ADJN], and [VN]. At the level of semantics, English also has two main types of nominal compounding: subordinate compounds with two
subtypes (attributive compounds and relational compounds) and coordinative compounds. In English, the position of the head can be found on the right. The number of transparent compounds is higher than that of the opaque ones. Non-literal compounds have gone through a process of figurativeness involving two forms: metonymy and metaphor.

Chapter 5 examines in a contrastive analysis the two sets of 333 Thai and 245 English lexical units identified as compound nouns. In this chapter, the formal and semantic classifications of nominal compounds are discussed and exemplified for Thai and English languages to shed light on the resemblance and the distinction based on the data gathered.

### 5.1 The formal classification of nominal compounds in Thai and English

To shed light on the similarities and the differences in compound noun-formation in these two languages, the structures are compared and contrasted. The table below illustrates the percentage of orthographical variants, the number of elements, and the structures of Thai and English compound nouns.

### 5.1.1 Spelling

The orthographic form of compound nouns in both Thai and English was investigated. Table 5.1 below shows the comparison of orthographic patterns of compounds in the two languages.

Table 5.1: Comparison of spelling in Thai and English compounds

| Orthography |  | Thai | English |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Solid | 100 | 16.19 |
| Space | 0 | 73.68 |  |
| Hyphenated | 0 | 10.52 |  |

Compounds in Thai are always written in a solid form, and there is never any space or hyphenation between words. Thai language is an isolating language which has a low morpheme-per-word ratio, and it lacks a degree of fusion between morphemes, Thai words are created simply by putting morphemes together, like other southeast Asian languages such as Sino-Tibetan languages, Burmese, and Vietnamese that lack inflection to indicate
syntactic relationships, so the lexemes do not need any spaces between them. Like Chinese and Japanese, the Thai writing system does not use interword spacing. Thai uses an alpha syllabary, where consonant letters contain an inherent vowel, and where single consonant and vowel letters are arranged by syllable. Also, Thai does not use spaces between words, but it does use spaces to mark phrase and clause boundaries, which is similar to the way commas and periods are used in English (Vitrano-Wilson, 2015). On the other hand, to write compounds in English, there are three possible written forms; solid, hyphenated, or spaced form. The distribution appears to be non-random and statistically significant -- an overwhelming majority of units are spelled with a space, marking a clear typological contrast with Thai.

### 5.1.2 Number of elements

The elements of Thai and English compound nouns are counted, and they are compared as shown in Table 5.2 and Figure 2 below.

Table 5.2: Number of elements of compound nouns in Thai and English

| Number of Elements |  | Thai | English |
| :--- | ---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Two elements | 66.67 | 97.14 |
|  | Three elements | 27.63 | 2.86 |
|  | Four elements | 5.40 | 00 |
|  | Five Elements | 0.30 | 00 |

Figure 4: Comparison of number of elements of compounds in Thai and English


According to Figure 2, it can be seen that Thai has a wider range of number of elements than English does. The elements of Thai compound nouns vary from two elements to five elements while English compound nouns are composed of two and three elements. Examples are shown below in Table 5.3. The dot (.) is put between each element of Thai compound nouns to identify the number of elements more clearly.

Table 5.3: Examples of Thai and English compound nouns varied from two to five elements

| Number of Elements | Thai | English |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Two elements | /thǔy.thálē:/ | speed camera |
|  | bag-sea | 'a roadside camera, triggered by |
|  | 'a duffle bag' | speeding vehicles, which takes |
|  |  | either video footage or a |
|  |  | photograph of the offending |
|  |  | vehicle with a record of its speed' |
| Three elements | /sûa:.kh̄̄־..klōm/ | technology transfer office |
|  | upper garment-neck-round |  |


| Number of Elements | Thai | English |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 'T-shirt' | 'office whose purpose is to put researchers in touch with an organization which can commercialize their discoveries and help negotiate licensing agreements' |
| Four elements | /ná:m.yā:.fô:kk.hǎ:w/ water-drug-to clean-white solution-to whiten 'bleach' | None |
| Five Elements | /khâ:.ná:m.ró:n.ná:m.chā:/ cost - water - hot - water - tea-leaf cost-[hot water]-[tea] 'tea money: bribe, money given to government official to obtain a favor, special treatment or to do something faster' | None |

Regarding four- and five-element compounds, the remarkable difference between the two languages is that there are such structures in the Thai data set $-5.40 \%$ are four-element compounds, $0.33 \%$ are five-element compounds -, but not in the English data set, in spite of the fact that English is often characterized as a language prone to (complex) compounding. This indicates that compounding in general, and multiple compounding in particular, seems to be more productive in Thai than in English.

In case of compound nouns of three or more elements, there is potential ambiguity in interpretation between left and right-bracketing. In Thai, the findings show that there is the occurrence of recursiveness with right-branching and left-branching, i.e., $5.70 \%$ of them show a combination of a lexeme and a compound with a right-branching structure, and 1.8 \% of them illustrate a left-branching structure. In contrast, in English, there are $2.44 \%$ of occurrence of recursiveness, with only left-branching. There is no occurrence of
recursiveness with right-branching found in the data set of English compound nouns. This can be explained by the fact that Thai has a greater variety of elements than English. Thai compound nouns have between two and five constituents, whereas English compound nouns have between two and three elements.

### 5.1.3 Lexical structures of Thai and English compound nouns

With the existence of 36 lexical types of compound noun for Thai, and just 7 for English, it can be said here that Thai clearly boasts a wider variety of structures. Table 5.4 below shows the comparison of the structures of compound nouns in Thai and English.

Table 5.4: Structures of compound nouns in Thai and English

| Lexical Structures |  | Thai <br> (\%) | English <br> (\%) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | $\mathrm{N}-\mathrm{N}$ | 36.93 | 67.34 |
|  | $\mathrm{N}-\mathrm{ADJ}$ | 15.01 | 0 |
|  | ADJ-N | 0 | 26.53 |
|  | $\mathrm{N}-\mathrm{V}$ | 10.81 | 0 |
|  | N-PREP | 2.10 | 0 |
|  | V-N | 1.80 | 1.21 |
|  | V-V | 0.30 | 0.81 |
|  | N-ADV | 0 | 0.81 |
|  | ADJ-ADJ | 0 | 0.40 |
|  | $\mathrm{N}-\mathrm{N}-\mathrm{N}$ | 9.00 | 2.86 |
|  | $\mathrm{N}-\mathrm{V}-\mathrm{N}$ | 9.00 | 0 |
|  | $\mathrm{N}-\mathrm{N}-\mathrm{ADJ}$ | 3.30 | 0 |
|  | N-N-V | 1.80 | 0 |
|  | N-V-ADJ | 0.60 | 0 |
|  | N-NO-N | 0.60 | 0 |
|  | $\mathrm{N}-\mathrm{N}-\mathrm{ADV}$ | 0.30 | 0 |


| Lexical Structures |  | Thai <br> (\%) | English (\%) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | N-N-PREP | 0.30 | 0 |
|  | $\mathrm{N}-\mathrm{N}-\mathrm{NO}$ | 0.30 | 0 |
|  | N-ADV-N | 0.30 | 0 |
|  | N-ADJ-ADJ | 0.30 | 0 |
|  | N-ADJ-N | 0.30 | 0 |
|  | N-ADJ-V | 0.30 | 0 |
|  | N-PREP-N | 0.30 | 0 |
|  | V-V-V | 0.30 | 0 |
|  | $\mathrm{V}-\mathrm{N}-\mathrm{V}$ | 0.30 | 0 |
|  | N-N-N-N | 1.50 | 0 |
|  | V-N-V-N | 0.90 | 0 |
|  | $\mathrm{N}-\mathrm{V}-\mathrm{V}-\mathrm{V}$ | 0.60 | 0 |
|  | N-N-N-ADJ | 0.30 | 0 |
|  | N-N-V-N | 0.30 | 0 |
|  | N-N-V-ADJ | 0.30 | 0 |
|  | $\mathrm{N}-\mathrm{V}-\mathrm{N}-\mathrm{ADJ}$ | 0.30 | 0 |
|  | N-ADJ-V-N | 0.30 | 0 |
|  | N-ADJ-N-N | 0.30 | 0 |
|  | N-PREP-V-N | 0.30 | 0 |
|  | N-PREP-N-N | 0.30 | 0 |
|  | V-N-N-N | 0.30 | 0 |
|  | N-N-ADJ-N-N | 0.30 | 0 |

Thai and English, as shown in Table 5.4, have only four structures in common: N-N, V-N, $\mathrm{V}-\mathrm{V}$ and $\mathrm{N}-\mathrm{N}-\mathrm{N}$. There are thirty-two compound noun-formation structures in Thai that do not exist in English in the present study, e.g., N-V, N-PREP, and ADJ-N, and also, remarkably, three structures in English are absent in Thai - ADJ-N, N-ADV and ADJ-ADJ.

The generalization of compounds, as presented in Figures 5 and 6 illustrates the structures of the compound noun patterns in Thai and English more accurately with percentages.

Figure 5: Generalization of the structures of compound nouns in Thai


Figure 6: Generalization of the structures of compound nouns in English


Figure 7:Comparison of lexical category inputs


Figure 5 above shows that the majority of compound nouns in both languages are formed by nouns, and this with similar percentages, and there is also a similar small number of compounds in both languages that consists of a non-noun plus a non-noun. It is noticeable that Thai has a higher number of compounds created by combining a noun and a non-noun while English has a lot more of non-noun plus noun combinations. It can be explained by the fact that the main reason is the position of the head, which is canonically on the left in Thai and on the right in English.

Thai also displays a wider number of combinations involving lexical categories which are not used in English, like preposition. Some of these differences can also be accounted for by the typological differences in the two languages - Thai for instance places modifying adjectives after the head noun while English only allows premodification. Examples below illustrate the differences:

Thai

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { /thǔgró:n/ } \quad \text { head } \text { thǔ }^{\mathrm{N}}+\text { ró: }^{\mathrm{ADJ}} \\
& \text { bag-hot } \\
& \\
& \text { 'a polypropylene bag' }
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{array}{r}
\text { /nōmprîa:w/ } \quad \text { head }_{\text {nōm }} \text { N }+ \text { prîa: } w^{\text {ADJ }} \\
\text { milk-sour } \\
\text { 'yoghurt' }
\end{array}
$$

English wise use wise ${ }^{\text {ADJ }}+{ }^{\text {head }}$ use $^{\mathrm{N}}$
'environment policy promoting a controlled use of natural resources'
functional food functional ${ }^{\text {ADJ }}+{ }^{\text {head }}$ food $^{N}$
'a foodstuff which contains additives specially designed to promote health and longevity’

From a quantitative standpoint, the top pattern is the same in the two languages, i.e., $\mathrm{N}-\mathrm{N}$, and the association of a head noun with an adjective comes also second in the two languages. All the other lexical combinations are marginal in English while Thai has three more patterns of relatively high frequency: $\mathrm{N}-\mathrm{V}, \mathrm{N}-\mathrm{N}-\mathrm{N}$ and $\mathrm{N}-\mathrm{V}-\mathrm{N}$.

Additionally, Thai and English also have a similar percentage of compound nouns composed of two verbal constituents ( $\mathrm{V}-\mathrm{V}$ ), and they are identified as coordinative compounds in the present study. Both compounds in Thai and English are interpreted as to X and then to Y. See the compounds below.

| /cim.cùm/ | to dip and then to immerse |
| :--- | :--- |
| dip- immerse | 'a hot pot' i.e. sukiyaki (a Japanese dish) |
| kick-start | to kick and then to start <br> 'a way to start by kicking forcedly' |

### 5.2 The semantic classification of compound nouns in Thai and English

Differences and similarities between Thai and English appear not only at the formal level, but also at the semantic level. The semantic classification of compound nouns in Thai and English adopted here is based on Arnaud and Renner (2014), as described in Chapters 3 and 4, showing the existence of two main types of compound nouns, i.e. coordinate and subordinate compounds, the latter category being subdivided into relational and attributive compounds.

To clarify the similarities and the differences in compound noun-formation in these two languages, the semantic classifications are compared and contrasted.

### 5.2.1 Types of compound nouns in Thai and English

The occurrences of relational subordinate compounds are, by far, the most common type of compound nouns in both languages. The other semantic types can be said to be relatively marginal. The main quantitative finding in Table 5.5 is that the various proportions between the different semantic types - subordinate and coordinate, relational and attributive - are very similar in the two languages. They have only about $2 \%$ of coordinate units while there are about $98 \%$ of subordinate compounds.

Table 5.5: Semantic classification of Thai and English nominal compounds

| Semantic Classification |  | Thai | English |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Subordinate compounds |  | 97.89 | 98.78 |
|  | Relational | 94.89 | 97.97 |
| Coordinate compounds | Attributive | 3.00 | 0.81 |

### 5.2.2 Headedness of compound nouns in Thai and English

In most of the compound nouns of both languages, there is a head that bears the main properties of the whole noun, and a modifier that constrains the meaning of the head. Table 5.6 shows the distribution of headedness of the compound nouns in Thai and English.

Table 5.6: The distribution of headedness of Thai and English nominal compounds

|  | Headedness | Thai | English |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Headless | 3.00 | 4.48 |  |
| One head | 94.89 | 94.28 |  |
| Two heads | 2.10 | 1.22 |  |

Table 5.6 shows that the headedness of compound nouns in Thai and English is remarkably similar i.e., there are one-head compounds, headless compounds and two-head compounds in quasi-identical proportions. The majority of Thai and English compound nouns in the data sets have one head. Also, compound nouns with two heads are found in both languages with about $2 \%$ of coordinate units, such as the compound wolf-dog in English and the compound /kòtbàt.kòtmăay/, meaning 'the charter and law', in Thai.

In the two languages, there is also a similar percentage of semantically headless units. For example, the Thai compound /yok soy/, which literally means 'to lift up a form', is neither a kind of $/ \mathrm{yok} /$ (lift), nor a $/ \mathrm{soh} /$ (form). It simply means 'a bra'. Similarly, in English, the meaning of the compound noun high-top is not directly connected to either constituent.

### 5.2.3 The position of the head

Among one-head compound nouns, in both Thai and English languages, there is a division into two groups: right-headed compounds and left-headed compounds. The proportion of the two languages is presented in Table 5.7

Table 5.7: Relative position of the head

|  | Headedness | Thai | English |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| One head | 94.89 | 94.28 |  |
| Right | 1.80 | 93.46 |  |
| Left | 92.79 | 0.40 |  |

Table 5.7 shows that Thai has a high preference for left-headedness, but a few right-headed compound nouns do occur due to the influence of foreign language patterns that appear through borrowings from Pali, Sanskrit and English. For example, the compound /kàthǐnthūa:/referring to a type of tour for people traveling to the temples to offer kàthǐn (a yellow robe) to monks, is a hybrid compound, i.e., a mix of a Thai /kàtǐn/ and an English word /tua/ (tour) that has adopted the right-headed pattern of English. The word /tua/ has been borrowed from English, which was transliterated, acts as the head, while a Thai word acts as a modifier.

On the other hand, subordinate noun compounds in English are predominantly right-headed. Only one compound in English attested in the data set does also allow the leftmost element to function as the semantic head. The compound cash-back is left-headed because the left element determines the main meaning of the whole compound. The left-hand member of the compound is a noun, and the compound as the whole is a noun, although the right-hand member consists of a non-noun.

### 5.2.4 Metaphtonymic Shifts of Compounds in Thai and English

Among headed compounds in this study, the collected Thai and English compounds have varying degrees of opacification. Certain constituents of compounds are transparent, whereas others are not. As described in Chapter 3 and 4, in terms of metaphtonymic shifts, compound nouns in the two languages can be classified into four types, and the distribution of the four types of two languages is presented in Table 5.8

Table 5.8: Number of transparent and opaque compound nouns in Thai and English

| Meaning | Thai | English |
| ---: | :---: | :---: |
| transparency of both elements | 62.47 | 67.34 |
| transparency of the head element | 12.61 | 3.67 |
| transparency of the non-head element | 10.21 | 6.93 |
| opacity of both elements of the compound | 11.41 | 17.55 |
|  | $\mathbf{9 6 . 7 0}$ | $\mathbf{9 5 . 4 9}$ |

The majority of nominal compounds in both Thai and English are semantically transparent, and the proportion of transparent units is slightly higher in English. Also, both Thai and English nominal compounds can go through a process of figurativeness where all elements are not transparent, but the proportion of opaque units is slightly higher in English.

Both Thai and English languages have compounds in which one of the elements is used metaphorically or metonymically while the other is used literally. However, after observing the proportion of the units in this category, it was found that Thai has a higher number of nominal compounds than English does. The percentage of compounds composed of a transparent head and figurative non-head elements is three times as high in Thai, and also the number of compounds composed of an opaque head and a transparent non-head element is almost twice as high in Thai.

From these findings mentioned above, it can be seen that English likely intends to have compounds composed of all transparent elements, like the compound 'juice box'. If the compounds involve figurativeness, English prefers to have opacity of both elements of the compound, like the compound 'glass ceiling' metonymically meaning an unofficial or unacknowledged barrier to personal advancement, especially in the workplace (ODNW).

### 5.3 Conclusions

Thai compound nouns can be distinguished from English compound nouns to the extent that they typically display more varied types of patterns, both in terms of number of elements (up to five) and of combination of lexical patterns (using a wider number of non-nouns). Thai compounds can also be characterized by a stronger external influence than is the case for English: they can contain foreign elements (e.g. Pali and Sanskrit) and adopt patterns that are not displayed natively (like right-head structuring). In spite of their differences, it was found that Thai and English share a number of basic constructions: N-N, N-ADJ, N-ADV, V-N, V-V.

Semantically, Thai and English both make use of the two main types of nominal compounding: subordinate compounds and coordinate compounds. Noticeably, the proportions of the different semantic types of compound noun in both languages are remarkably similar: $98 \%$ for subordinates and $2 \%$ for coordinates; and a very small number of attributive subordinates. The two languages display a salient typological contrast as far as headedness is concerned: the head in a Thai compound is canonically on the left while the head of English compound noun is on the right.

The majority of nominal compounds in both Thai and English are transparent, but the number of semantically figurative compounds in English is higher than in Thai. Compounds exist in both Thai and English where one member is used figuratively while the others remain literally. Thai has a much higher percentage of compounds with a transparent head and figurative non-head element, as well as with an opaque head and transparent non-head element.

## Chapter 6

## Lexical blending in Thai

## Chapter 6

## Lexical blending in Thai

This chapter describes how lexical blends are created in Thai. The analysis is based on 37 blended words (from a corpus of 37,104 new words) which have been collected manually from the three volumes of The Royal Institute Dictionary of New words, which were published in 2007, 2009 and 2011, and the Royal Institute Dictionary of Coined Words (Neogism), an online version available since 2019. These two dictionaries were published by Office of the Royal Society, which is responisble for the Royal Thai Dictionary (i.e., the official dictionary of Thailand). I intended to use the three volumes of The Royal Thai Dictionary of New words for data collection, as they were used for nominal compounds in Thai in Chapter 3, but only four lexical blends were found, which was not adequate for a proper analysis of the phenomenon. Consequently, I decided to collect more blends from the Royal Institute Dictionary of Coined Words (Neologisms), which is available only online. In this chapter, 37 lexical blends are analyzed in order to provide a detailed study of their main formal and semantic characteristics.

### 6.1 Defining and collecting lexical blends

Like compounding, blending is the combination of two separate forms to produce a new single complex unit, but blending is typically accomplished by taking only the beginning of one word and joining it to the end of the other word, like in some words in English such as gasohol (gasoline + aleehol), motel (moter + hetel), and telecast (television + broadcast). Some blends also combine the beginning of both words like telex (teleprinter + exchange) and modem (modulator + demedulator) (Yule, 2006). In the Thai language, as described in Chapter 2, generally in traditional grammar there are three different patterns to form blends based on the word formation processes of Pali and Sanskrit: 1) clipping the vowels of both source words, 2) clipping the consonants of both source words, and 3) clipping a nikhahit ' $\left({ }^{\circ}\right)$ ' with a change of a final sound $/ \mathfrak{y} /$. However, only the first pattern has been applied and found in Thai in the previous studies. The second and the third cases are extremely rare in modern Thai (Prasinrattasin, 2011).

In this study, blending is defined as a word formation process which involves the combination of two or more lexemes with the loss of some phonic and/or graphic material
in different patterns of reduction. It does not only involve a combination of forms, but also a combination of meaning.

### 6.2 Formal classification of Thai Iexical blends

### 6.2.1 Lexical typology

In the data set of lexical blends in Thai, it was found that units are made up of two to three source words. The distribution of the number of elements of lexical blends in Thai is displayed in Table 6.1.

Table 6.1: Distribution of number of elements in Thai lexical blends

| Number of Elements |  | Number | $\mathbf{\%}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Two elements | 35 | 94.59 |
|  | Three elements | 2 | 5.41 |
|  |  | $\mathbf{3 7}$ | $\mathbf{1 0 0}$ |

Table 6.1 shows that the overwhelming majority of lexical blends in Thai are fused out of two source words, and very few of them are made up of three source words. Examples of lexical blends with two and three elements are shown below.

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
\text { (1) กระเปรง } & \text { /kràprey/ } \\
& \begin{array}{l}
\text { /kràproy/ + /ka:ŋkrey/ } \\
\text { skirt-pants } \\
\text { 'pants which look like a skirt' }
\end{array} \\
\text { (2) โสตทัศนูปกรณ์ } & \text { /sòtthátsànu:pàkon/ } \\
& \begin{array}{l}
\text { /sòt/ + /thátsana/ + /Pupàkon/ } \\
\text { ear-view-equipment } \\
\text { 'audio-visual aid' }
\end{array}
\end{array}
$$

In case of lexical blending with three elements, one unit is made up with three lexemes, and another one more precisely comes from the juxtaposition of an existing blend with a third
lexeme, as shown in Example (2). They also have a hierarchical structure that can be rightbranching or left-branching.

In the study, all 37 blends are limited to three lexical categories: nouns, adjectives, and verbs. Table 6.2 shows the lexical categories of the output. It was found that the overwhelming majority of them are nouns, with a small minority of adjectives and an even smaller number of verbs.

Table 6.2: Lexical categories of the outputs in Thai lexical blends

| Lexical category of the output | Frequency | \% |
| :--- | :---: | :---: |
| noun | 33 | 89.19 |
| verb | 3 | 8.11 |
| adjective | 1 | 2.70 |
| Total | $\mathbf{3 7}$ | $\mathbf{1 0 0}$ |

Here are examples of lexical blends from the three lexical categories: nouns, verbs and adjectives:
(3) Noun

| ศิลปาคาร | /sǐnlápa:ka:n/ |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | /sǐnlápà/ + /Ra:ka:n/ |
|  | art-building |
|  | 'art house' |

(4) Verb
อัตโนมือ /Ràttànō:mū:/
/جàttànō:mát/ + /mū:/
automatic-hand
'to work with hands instead of automatic machines'
(5) Adjective

| สัพเพเหรก | /sàpphe:hě:rók/ |
| :--- | :--- |
|  | /sàpphe:hě:rá/ + /rók/ |
|  | trifling-messy |
|  | 'trifling and messy' |

Despite the fact that the lexical categories of the 37 lexical blends are limited to three types -- nouns, adjectives, and verbs --, they are made up of a variety of lexical categories, as illustrated in Table 6.3.

Table 6.3: Lexical categories of the inputs

| output | Lexical category of the input | Frequency | $\%$ |
| :---: | ---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | noun + noun | 23 | 62.16 |
| Noun | adjective + noun | 3 | 8.11 |
|  | noun + verb | 2 | 5.41 |
|  | verb + noun | 2 | 5.41 |
|  | adjective + verb | 1 | 2.70 |
|  | noun + noun + noun | 2 | 5.41 |
| Verb | verb + noun | 1 | 2.70 |
| Adjective | verb + adjective | 1 | 2.70 |
|  | adjective + noun | 1 | 2.70 |

Table 6.3 shows that the majority of Thai lexical blends in the data set combine a noun and another noun ( $62.16 \%$ ), followed by an adjective and a noun ( $8.11 \%$ ), a noun and a verb ( $5.41 \%$ ) , a verb and a noun ( $5.41 \%$ ), and a noun, a noun and a noun ( $5.41 \%$ ). Other very small numbers of lexical units are composed with an adjective and a verb, a verb and a noun,
a verb and an adjective, an adjective and a noun, and an adjective and an adjective. The examples for each of lexical category of the input are illustrated below.

| (6) $\mathrm{N}-\mathrm{N}$ | ตุลาธิปไตย | /tùla:thíppàtai/ | /tùla:ka:n/ + /Ràthíppàtai/ judge-sovereignty |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | 'judicial activism’ |
| (7) ADJ-N | สุญญากาศ | /sǔnja:ka:t/ | /sǔnja/ + /ra:ka:t/ |
|  |  |  | empty-air |
|  |  |  | 'airless' |
| (8) $\mathrm{N}-\mathrm{V}$ | อรรถาธิบาย | /Pàtthǎ:thíba:j/ | /Ràth/ + /Ràthíbai/ |
|  |  |  | content-to explain |
|  |  |  | 'exposition' |
| (9) V-N | อัตโนมือ | /Ràtà̀nō:mū:/ | /Ràtànō:mát/ + /mū̃:/ |
|  |  |  | automatic-hand |
|  |  |  | 'to work with the hands instead of automatic machines' |
| (10) ADJ-V | โลกิยานุวัฒน์ | /lokija:nùwát/ | /lokijá/ + /Ranùwát/ |
|  |  |  | global-to follow |
|  |  |  | 'secularization' |
| (11) V-ADJ | ซีเครียด | /si:krîat/ | /si:rîat/ + /krîat/ |
|  |  |  | to be serious-stressful |
|  |  |  | 'to be serious and stressful' |


| (12) ADJ-ADJ สัพเพเหรก /sàpphe:hě:rók/ | /sàpphe:hě:rá/ +/rók/ |
| :--- | :--- |
|  | trifling-messy |
|  | 'trifling and messy' |


| (13) N-N-N รัมฐาภิปาลโนบาย /rátthăphípa:láno:ba:j/ | rátthă/ + /Pàphípa:láná/ + /nájo:ba:j/ |
| ---: | :--- |
|  | state-protection-strategy |
|  | 'governmentality' |

### 6.2.2 Morphophonological typology

### 6.2.2.1 Lexical shortening

Blending is a word formation process of shortening involving at least two source words in order to keep only a part of their orthographical and/or phonological elements. Blends are created by reducing the length of at least one of the source forms, either by simple clipping or by haplologic combining the source forms. In the data analysis, the symbolization adopted by Plag (2018: 121) is used to describe the patterns of shortening, where A and B respectively represent the left-hand and right-hand part of the first source element, and C and D the left-hand and right-hand part of the second source element. In case of threeelement blends, E and F represent the left-hand and right-hand part of the third source element. The distribution of various types of lexical shortening is illustrated in Table 6.4.

Table 6.4: The distribution of types of lexical shortening

|  | Type of shortening | Frequency |
| :--- | :---: | :---: |
| AD type | 16 | 43.24 |
| ABD type | 16 | 43.24 |
| ACD type | 3 | 8.11 |
| others (3 elements: ABDF, ABCDF) | 2 | 5.41 |
| Total | $\mathbf{3 7}$ | $\mathbf{1 0 0 \%}$ |

The analysis of 37 blended outputs leads to four patterns of lexical shortening, and each of them with their examples is described in more details as follows:

## (1) AD blends

$43.24 \%$ of the lexical blends in the data set are formed by double inner shortening that shows right-shortening of the left source word and left-shortening of the right source word. After observing, Thai AD blends can be classified into two subgroups:
(1.1) Half of AD blends or $26.62 \%$ are fused with two source words. Before the two source words are joined, the final syllable of the first source word and the initial syllable of the second source word are clipped, and then they are simply joined. Blends in this category do not share any phonemic and orthographic material. Both source words are clipped and there is no overlapping. See the example below:

| (13) ตุลาภิวัฒน์ | /tùla:phiwát/ |
| :--- | :--- |
|  | /tùla:ka:n/ + /Pàphíwát/ |
|  | judge-advancement |
|  | 'judicialization’ |

(1.2) Another half of AD blends are formed by shortening two source words with a change of vowels. The process of shortening is similar to the first category, but a new vowel is inserted between two inputs by changing the vowel of the second syllable of the first source word from a short vowel to a long vowel. Consider the example below:
(14) กาลานุกรม

> /ka:la:núkrom/
> /ka:lá/ + /Rànúkrom/
> time-order
> 'almanach'

## (2) ABD blends

$43.24 \%$ of lexical blends are created by clipping the first syllable of the word on the right-hand side. After considering their appearance, Thai ABD blends can be classified into three subgroups:
(2.1) $10.81 \%$ of ABD blends are a combination of a full word and a final splinter. The source word on the left-hand side is left untouched as shown in the given example below:

| (15) ปิตาธิปไตย | /pìa:thípàtai/ |
| :--- | :--- |
|  | /pìta:/ + /Ràthíppàtai/ |
|  | father-sovereignty |
|  | 'patriarchy' |

(2.2) $16.12 \%$ of ABD blends are formed with a full word and a final splinter, which is similar to (2.1), but there is an insertion of /a:/ between the first source word and the final splinter of the second source word, as shown in the given example below:

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
\text { (16) อรรถาภิธาน } & \text { Pàtthǎ:phítha:n/ } \\
& \text { /Ràth/ + /Pàphítha:n/ } \\
\text { content-glossary } \\
& \text { 'thesaurus' }
\end{array}
$$

(2.3) $16.12 \%$ of ABD blends are formed with a full word and a final splinter, which is similar to (2.1), but the pronunciation of the first source is changed when it is joined with the final splinter of the second source word. Consider the examples below:

| จันทรุปราคา | จันทร์ + อุปราคา |
| :--- | :--- |
| /tcāntárúpàra:ka:/ | /tcān/ + /Púpàrā:kā:// |
|  | the moon-darkening |
|  | 'lunar eclipse' |


| (18) ทัศนูปกรณ์ | ทัศน์ + อุปกรณ์ |
| :--- | :--- |
| /thátsànu:pàko:n/ | /thát/ + /Rupàko:n/ |
|  | vision-equipment |
|  | 'visual aid' |

After carefully considering the two words in (17) and (18), it can be explained that there is a diacritic that is called /thānthákhâ:t/ written above the consonant in the first source words of (17) and (18), which causes 'ทร์’ in จันทร์/tcān/ and 'น์' in ทัศน์ /thát/ to become mute when these two words stand alone. According to the Office of the Royal Society (2007), the /thānthákhâ:t/ diacritic is usually placed above the last consonant of Thai words that are borrowed from foreign languages such as Pali, Sanskrit and English in order to retain as much of the original spelling as possible, even though the redundant consonant is ignored, and it is not pronounced. In the case of the examples (17) and (18), when the first source word is joined with the second source word, the /thānthákhâ:t/ diacritic is removed resulting in unmuting the final consonants of the first source word of (17) and (18), as illustrated below.

| จันทร์ /tcān/ | $>$ จันทร /tcāntárá/ |
| :--- | :--- |
| ทัศน์ /thát/ | $>$ ทัศน /thátsàná/ |

## (3) ACD blends

$8.11 \%$ of Thai lexical blends in the data set are created by the right-clipping of the left source word. Consider the examples below:
(19) ซีเครียด
/si:krîat/
/si:rîat/ + /krîat/
serious-stressful
'serious and stressful'
(20) สัพเพเหรก /sàpphe:hě:rók/
/sàpphe:hě:rá/ + /rók/
trifling-messy
'trifling and messy'

## (4) Other patterns

There are two lexical blends in the data set which are formed with three source words. These two lexical blends have different of patterns of shortening. See the two lexical blends below:
(20) รัฏฐาภิปาลโนบาย

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { rátthǎ:phípa:láno:ba:j } \\
& \text { rátthǎ + Yàphípa:láná + nájo:ba:j } \\
& \text { kingdom-protection-strategy } \\
& \text { 'governmentality' } \\
& \text { /sòtthátsànu:pàkon/ } \\
& \text { /sòt/ + /thátsana/ + /Pupàkon/ } \\
& \text { ear-view-equipment } \\
& \text { 'audio-visual aid' }
\end{aligned}
$$

(21) โสตทัศนูปกรณ์

The blend in (20) shows ABDF shortening, i.e., the first source word on the left-hand side is left untouched, while the first syllables of the second and third source word are clipped. This is a combination of an ABD blend and a final splinter of the lexeme.

The blend in (21) shows ABCDF shortening. In other words, this is a combination of a lexeme and an ABD blend, it is made up with a lexeme and an existing binary lexical blend.

### 6.2.2.2 Segment overlap

Segment overlap is a prototypical aspect of lexical blending. Segment overlap is identified when a segment in a blend is shared by the source words, i.e., the segment can be sourced from either input word (Renner, 2019). In this study, the typology by Renner (2019) is adopted -- there are three different subtypes of segment overlap: 1) graphic-cum-phonic overlap, 2) graphic-only overlap, and 3) phonic-only overlap.

In the data set, it was found that $13.51 \%$ of Thai lexical blends have overlapping segments, whereas $86.49 \%$ of them have no overlap. Table 6.5 shows the distribution of segment overlap in the Thai lexical blends.

Table 6.5: Distribution of segment overlap in the Thai lexical blends

| Type of overlap | Frequency | $\mathbf{\%}$ |
| :--- | :---: | :---: |
| graphic-cum-phonic | 5 | 13.51 |
| graphic only | 0 | 0 |
| phonic only | 0 | 0 |
| no overlapping | 32 | 86.49 |
| Total | $\mathbf{3 7}$ | $\mathbf{1 0 0}$ |

Table 6.5 shows that only 5 lexical blends in Thai display segment overlap at both the graphic and phonic level. All of them are illustrated below:

| (22) อัตโนมือ | /Ràttànō:mū:/ |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | /Ràttànō:mát/ + /mū:/ |
|  | automatic-hand |
|  | 'to work with hands instead of automatic machines' |
| (23) สัพเพเหรก | /sàpphe:hě:rók/ |
|  | /sàpphe:hě:rá/ + /rók/ |
|  | trifling-messy |
|  | 'trifling and messy' |
| (24) โฆษณาการ | khôsàna:ka:n |
|  | khôsàna: + Pa:ka:n |
|  | to advertise-action |
|  | 'advertising' |
| (25) กระเปรง | /kràprey/ |

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { /kràproy/ + /ka:ykrey/ } \\
& \text { skirt-pants } \\
& \text { 'pants which look like a skirt' }
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
\text { (26) ซีเครียด } & \text { /si:krîat/ } \\
& \text { /si:rîat/ + /krîat/ } \\
& \text { serious-stressful } \\
& \text { 'serious and stressful' }
\end{array}
$$

From the lexical blends above, it can be seen that there is a segment overlap that is shared by the source words, which can be sourced from either input word. There is phonological and orthographic overlap between the elements. The examples (22)-(25) can be analyzed as cases of medial graphic-cum-phonic overlap. For example, the blend in (22), /Ràttànō:mū://, which is composed of /Ràttànō:mát/ and /mū:/, has graphic overlap of 'ม' and phonic overlapping of the sound $/ \mathrm{m} /$.

The blend in (26)/si:krîat/ shows graphic-cum-phonic overlap, but it is not a medial overlap. It is a special kind of overlap that illustrates that there is word-final overlap at the phonic and graphic levels of/rîat/.

The possibility of finding a correlation between patterns of shortening and segment overlap, and determining whether they are related in any manner, may be intriguing to study further.

Table 6.6: Correlation between patterns of shortening and segment overlap in Thai blends

| Type of shortening | Number of blends <br> with segment overlap | $\mathbf{\%}$ |
| :--- | :---: | :---: |
| AD type | $0 / 16$ | $00 / 43.24$ |
| ABD type | $2 / 16$ | $5.40 / 43.24$ |
| ACD type | $3 / 3$ | $8.11 / 8.11$ |
| others (3 elements: ABDF, ABCDF) | $0 / 2$ | $00 / 5.41$ |

The results in Table 6.6 clearly demonstrate that segment overlap is merely optional (simply because shortening occurs does not imply that there will be segment overlap). AD blends never demonstrate this possibility even when shortening occurs. However, interestingly, all of the ACD blends in the data set have medial overlap.

### 6.2.2.3 Patterns of phonological splitting

The split point is defined as the point at which the source words are cut off, which is a defining characteristic of blend formation and observation. When the source words are blended, different sections of the source words are used and not used, and the split point is located wherever the words are divided to form a new word. The source words are separated at various morphological boundaries, depending on the word they are morphing into (Beliaeva, 2019a). In the study by Renner (2019), it is stated that the split point of source words in lexical blends can be found in five different locations. Here are his analysis and his examples:

- at a syllable boundary
- at an onset-nucleus boundary
- at a nucleus-coda boundary
- inside a complex onset
- inside a complex coda

In the data set of 37 Thai lexical blends, there are 76 source words in total, which are 70 source words of lexical blends with two elements, plus 6 source words of lexical blends with three elements, but when looking at the patterns of shortening, there are only 49 source words that can be examined to find out the patterns of phonological splitting: 32 source words from AD blends, 14 source words from ABD blends, 2 source words from an ABDF blend, and 1 source word from an ABCDF blend. Each source word for those blends which did not manifest segment overlapping was analyzed to determine where the split was. The distribution of the patterns of phonological splitting in the Thai lexical blends is illustrated in Table 6.7.

Table 6.7: Distribution of split points regarding the type of phonological boundary

| Location of the split point | Frequency | $\mathbf{\%}$ |
| :--- | :---: | :---: |
| Syllable boundary | 25 | 51.02 |
| Onset-nucleus boundary | 24 | 48.98 |
| Total | $\mathbf{4 9}$ | $\mathbf{1 0 0}$ |

Table 6.7 shows that the split point of the source words in Thai lexical blends occurs at the syllable boundary and at the onset-nucleus boundary. When looking at the split point of source words in Thai lexical blends, it is remarkable that Thai favor two patterns of phonological split points in similar proportions ( $51 \%$ of syllable boundary and $49 \%$ of onsetcoda boundary). See the examples below:

- at a syllable boundary:
(27)/tùla:ka:n/ (in /tùla:thíppàtai/): /tù.la:.ka:n/
(28) / $\underline{\text { ànnúkrom/ (in /sǎ:ránúkrom/): / Pà.nú.krom/ }}$
- at an onset-nucleus boundary:
$\begin{array}{ll}(29) \text { /să:tha:ráná/ } & \text { (in /să:tha:ránu:pàka:n/) } \\ (30) / \text { sùríjá } & \text { (in /sùríjúpàra:ka:/) }\end{array}$

No other patterns of phonological split points are found in the source words of Thai lexical blends in the data set. This can be explained by the fact that the majority of Thai blends are fused with the first source word whose final splinter consists of a CV syllable, and its vowel is clipped (at an onset-nucleus boundary), and with the second source word whose first syllable begins with the syllable อะ /२à/ or อุ / $\mathrm{Pu} /$ /, and it is always cut off (at a syllable boundary).

### 6.2.3 Semantic classification of Thai lexical blends

The semantic features of blends have primarily been explored in terms of developing a classification of blends based on the relationships between their source words, similar to the
way compounds are classified based on the semantic links between their elements (see Bauer, 1983, Benczes, 2006 and Renner, 2008). In the present study, the semantic classification of Thai lexical blends is analysed in the same way as English and Thai compounds in previous chapters in order to examine the semantic types, headedness, and metaphtonymic shifts.

### 6.2.3.1 Semantic headedness of Thai lexical blends

The headedness of the 37 Thai lexical blends in the data set is analysed in the same way as that of Thai and English compounds (see Chapter 3: section 3.2.3, Chapter 4: section 4.2.3). The head of lexical blends is also examined on the basis of the existence of a hyponymic relation between a source word and the blend itself, and also the literal or figurative interpretation of the unit. The position (left-hand side or right-hand side) and the number of heads are also specified.

In the data set, the overwhelming majority of lexical blends in Thai are subordinate, with only one head, while a small number of them are coordinate blends, with two heads. Headless lexical blends cannot be found in the data collection. The number of semantic heads and the semantic relation are distributed in Table 6.8.

Table 6.8: Distribution of semantic heads and semantic relations

| Number of heads | Semantic relation | Number | Percent |
| :--- | :--- | :---: | ---: |
| Two heads | Coordinate | 4 | $10.81 \%$ |
| One head | Subordinate | 33 | $89.19 \%$ |
| Headless |  | 0 | $0 \%$ |
|  |  | Total | $\mathbf{6 2}$ |

### 6.2.3.2 Subordinate blends

Table 6.8 shows that $89.19 \%$ of lexical blends in Thai have one head, that they are subordinate due to the fact that one of the source words functions as the head of the blend.

Within the category of subordinate blends, the head denotes the main meaning while the non-head element encodes a relation to the head. The Thai subordinate lexical blends
examined in this study are relational, with a head element that conveys the main meaning, and a non-head element that modifies or describes its relation in certain aspects to the head. There is only one Thai blend which is attributive, as displayed below:
$\left.\begin{array}{lll}\text { Relational blend (31) ตุลาภิวัฒน์ /tùla:phiwát/ } & \begin{array}{l}\text { /tùla:ka:n/+/Ràphíwát/ } \\ \text { judge-advancement }\end{array} \\ \text { 'judicialization' }\end{array}\right\}$

In this study, the position of the head of single-headed lexical blends in Thai is also examined. The findings show that all lexical blends in the data set are right-headed. None of them has the head on the left-hand side. Table 6.9 show the distribution of the position of the head of subordinate blends.

Table 6.9: Distribution of the position of the head of subordinate blends

| Subordinate blends | Number | Percent |
| :--- | :---: | :---: |
| Right-headed | 33 | 100 |
| Left-headed | 0 | 0 |
| Total | $\mathbf{3 3}$ | $\mathbf{1 0 0 \%}$ |

As presented in Table 6.9, all lexical blends in Thai have their heads on the right-hand side, which is in stark contrast to the position of the head in Thai compounds, as it was described in Chapter 3 that the overwhelming majority of Thai compound nouns are left-headed, but there is a minority of Thai compounds whose head the right-hand side element. In the case of right-headed lexical blends, it can be explained by the same reason as in the case of some right-headed compounds - because blends are composed of source words borrowed from Pali and Sanskrit, so the head is on the right, as is the case in the donor languages. This can be confirmed by exploring new words in the Royal Institute Dictionary of Coined Words. It
was found that most of them have been coined by making use of Pali and/or Sanskrit morphemes to encode Western-based notions, in order to avoid using direct borrowing from foreign languages, especially English and other Western languages (Diller et al., 2008). For example, the word 'อธิปไตย' /Ràtíppàtai/ in the blend /ma:ta:thíppàtai/ is a borrowed word from Pali language that is used to translate the English word 'sovereignty' into Thai. Thai does not only borrow Pali and Sanskrit lexemes to coin new words, but Thai also imitates the rules of blending formation from Pali and Sanskrit, showing that the head element is on the right, and the modification is on the left (Buapanngarm, 2016). Even when the two source words are Thai, the position of the head is also on the right due to the imitation of blending formation from Pali and Sanskrit as mentioned earlier, as in the blend กระเปรง /kràprey/ (> /kràproŋ/ + /ka:ŋkrey/ skirt-pants, meaning "pants which look like a skirt").

### 6.2.3.3 Coordinate blends

Coordinate blends, like coordinate compounds, have parts that can be read as being at the same hierarchical level and can be combined by the word "and." The semantic heads are both source words, and they provide the meaning equally. In the present study, there are $10.81 \%$ or 4 coordinate blends, which have two heads. Both elements belong to the same lexical category and convey the meaning equally. See the blends below:

| (33) ซีเครียด | /si:krîat/ | /si:rîat/ + /krîat/ <br> serious-stressful <br> 'serious and stressful' |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| (34) สัพเพเหรก | /sàpphe:hě:rók/ | /sàpphe:hě:rá/ +/rók/ <br> trifling-messy <br> 'trifling and messy' |
| (35) ทรัพยากร | /sáppája:ks:n/ | /sáp/ + /Pa:ks:n/ <br> wealth-revenue |
| 'resource' |  |  |

/thû:t/ + /Rànúthû:t/
ambassador-assistant ambassador ‘diplomatic corps'

Among the 4 blends that make up the $10.81 \%$ of coordinate blends found within the data set, the constituents of each blend belong to the same lexical category and are also all cohyponyms. Renner (2006) categorizes the semantic relationships between the elements of coordinate blends into four main groups:

1) A hybrid blend denotes a hybrid of the things denoted by its elements e.g., tigon (tiger + lion).
2) An additional blend is made up of the instance denoting the addition of the two parts e.g., semantax (semantics + syntax).
3) A polyvalent blend is made up of words denoting the features of both elements e.g., spork (spoon + fork).
4) A tautologous blend is made up of two units which are synonyms of each other e.g., wuss (wimp + pussy).

Based on this categorization, Thai coordinate blends can be grouped as shown in Table 6.10.

Table 6.10: Distribution of the semantic categorization of coordinate blends

| Types | Number | Percent |
| :--- | :---: | :---: |
| Hybrid | 0 | 0 |
| Addition | 4 | 100 |
| Polyvalence | 0 | 0 |
| Tautology | 0 | 0 |

4 coordinate blends were examined, and it was found that Thai coordinate blends are attested in only one category, that of additional blend to represent the instance denoting the addition of the two parts. Hybrid, polyvalence, and tautology blends could not be found.

### 6.2.3.4 Metaphtonymic shifts

Blends also vary in semantic transparency, like compounds. Some of them appear unpredictable in their compositional interpretation. As for the analysis of Thai compounds (see Chapter 3, section: 3.2.3.4), they are classified into four fundamental types: transparent, head-transparent, non-head transparent, and fully figurative/opaque. The distribution of four types is presented in Table 6.11.

Table 6.11: The distribution of four types of metaphtonymic shifts

| transparency of both elements | Frequency | \% |
| :--- | :---: | :---: |
| transparency of the head element | 37 | 100 |
| transparency of the non-head element | 0 | 0 |
| opacity of both elements of the compound | 0 | 0 |
|  | Total | $\mathbf{3 7}$ |

Table 6.11 shows that all Thai blends are fully transparent i.e., both source words are interpreted literally, as in the blend /sǔnja:ka:t/ 'airless' (< sǔnja 'empty' + /Ra:ka:t/ 'air'), and the blend /sĭnlápa:ka:n/ 'art house’ (</sĭnlápà/ 'art' + /Ra:ka:n/ 'building').

No unit shows the opacity of source words. This can be explained by the fact that it is not always easy to understand the meaning of a blend, especially when it appears to be impossible to figure out the constituents. Since blends are intentionally created to designate new things, the reader or listener may be confronted with the additional difficulty to figure out the meaning of blends if both source words cannot be interpreted literally.

### 6.3 Conclusions

In the present study, blending is described as a process of word construction that involves the integration of two or more lexemes with the loss of phonic and/or graphic forms through various patterns of shortening. It also involves both a combination of forms and a combination of meanings. The examination of 37 lexical blends has demonstrated that Thai has three fixed etymological patterns to form blends: Thai and Thai, Thai and borrowings, like the Pali and Sanskrit languages. The number of elements in lexical blends seems to be limited to a maximum of three, and the structures of lexical blends are varied up to 8 patterns: [ $\mathrm{N}-\mathrm{N}$ ], [ $\mathrm{N}-\mathrm{V}],[A D J-\mathrm{N}],[\mathrm{V}-\mathrm{N}],[A D J-\mathrm{V}],[\mathrm{N}-\mathrm{V}],[\mathrm{V}-\mathrm{ADJ}],[\mathrm{N}-\mathrm{N}-\mathrm{N}]$ and [ADJ-ADJ]. All blends are also limited to three lexical categories: nouns, adjectives, and verbs. The patterns of lexical shortening fall into three main categories: $43.24 \%$ of the AD type, $43.24 \%$ of the ABD type and $8.11 \%$ of the ACD type. While being blended, source words are split at two different locations: $51 \%$ at the syllable boundary and $49 \%$ at the onset-coda boundary -- it is remarkable to see very similar proportions of patterns of phonological split points. Very rare units show some segment overlap. Semantically, the majority of Thai lexical blends have only one head, while a minority of them have two heads. The position of the head in all Thai lexical blends in the data set is to be found on the right. Most of them are relational subordinative blends. All blends in the data set are literal; figurative units cannot be found.

## Chapter 7

## Lexical Blending in English

## Chapter 7

## Lexical Blending in English

This chapter describes how lexical blends are created in English. The analysis is based on a sample of 100 lexical blends which have been collected manually from three dictionaries specified only from 1990: 1) 34 units selected from the Oxford Dictionary of New Words, from 1990 to 1998 (Knowles and Elliott, 1997), 2) 8 units from 20th-century words: the story of the new words in English over the last hundred years, from 1990 to 1999 (Ayto, 1999), and 3) 58 units selected from Oxford English Dictionary (OED), online version: the selection is based on the words labelled 'blends' in the etymology in an advanced search and which appeared in the $20^{\text {th }}$ century or early $21^{\text {st }}$ century, from 1900 to 2010.

I initially intended to collect lexical blends only in the Oxford Dictionary of New Words (ODNW), which is the source used for English nominal compounds in the data set; however, the number of units obtained was insufficient. I then extended the search to 20th-century words: the story of the new words in English over the last hundred years (Ayto,1999), and the OED online to find more lexical blends that appeared in the $20^{\text {th }}$ century or early $21^{\text {st }}$ century (1900-2010). The units in the data set were analyzed in order to provide a detailed study of their main formal and semantic characteristics.

### 7.1 Defining and collecting lexical blends in English

Blending in English has been intensively studied in recent years because of its interesting structure arrangement. It is a compelling procedure that involves taking two words and fusing them together as one new word, as in the word brunch, which is a combination of the words breakfast and lunch. It can be hard to predict which word combinations are destined to become blends, and which ones are not (Bauer, 2012). Blending is a very productive wordformation process in present-day English. It often branches off into different subcategories, including compounding, neo-classical compounding, affixation, clipping, and acronyming (Lopez Rúa, 2012).

The definition of blending varies between authors and studies. Lopez Rúa (2012) describes blending as a word-formation process involving the creation of a new word by fusing two or more words. Through this process, at least one of the source words loses some of its elements as in the word floptical, a combination of the word floppy and the word optical. In some cases, both words involved lost material, as in the word edutainment, which is combines the
word education and the word entertainment. When two words are fused, their forms are changed, and their meanings are changed as well. For example, the word tangelo is a hybrid of tangerine and pomelo. What was once two separate fruits, a tangerine and a pomelo, has now been hybridized into one new fruit, as well as one new word. The original words now create a new meaning together.

Arcodia and Montermini (2012) also state that there is a common string that serves as the conjunction point between the two combined words. For example, the word motel fuses the two words <motor + hotel > based on a previously used concept, that of 'roadside hotel', which was convenient for motorists in their travels (OED). This appears as a good example of the common string between the two source words, here $<$ ot>, and shows that there is segment overlap between the two original words.

Similarly, Bauer (2017) has similar views on the process and definition of blending in English. He defines blends as the interpenetration of two or more words to form a new word. He specifies in his definition, though, the particular format of the source words. He states the importance of noticing that the new word contains the beginning of the first source word and the end of the last source word. In this case, they do not contain all the phonological material from all the source words. For example, the word "abortuary" combines the two source words abort and mortuary.

This is similar to the definition by Beliaeva (2019a), who states that blending involves combining parts of two source words so that the beginning of the first source word is conjoined with the ending of the second one, as in the formula $A B+C D=A D$. While focusing on blends with only two source words, she studied outcomes where blends could be formed with only the final parts of both source words, as in the formula BD, like frohawk (< afro + Mohawk >). Beliaeva (2019a??) also considers combining more than two source words, typically three, and possibly more. For example, the word Thankshallowistmas combines Thanksgiving, Halloween, and Christmas. Another formal outcome consists in inserting one source word inside the structure of another one, as in prowebstinate (< procrastinate + web).

In the present study, the definition of blending aligns with the concept and characteristic mentioned above; the focus is on a word formation process which involves the combination of two or more words with the loss of phonic or/and graphic forms in different patterns of reduction. It does not only involve a combination of forms, but also a combination of meaning. The analysis of the 100 blends is discussed in the sections to follow.

### 7.2 Formal Classification of English Lexical Blends

### 7.2.1 Lexical typology

In the study, all 100 blends are only composed of two source words, and they are limited to five lexical categories: nouns, adjectives, verbs, adverbs, and pronouns. Table 7.1 shows the lexical categories of the outputs. The overwhelming majority of them are nouns, with a small minority of adjectives, verbs, and an even small number of adverbs and pronouns.

Table 7.1: Lexical categories of the outputs of blending in English

| Lexical category of the output |  | Frequency | $\%$ |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :---: | :---: |
| noun | netizen | net + citizen | 91 | 91 |
| adjective | skeezy | skeevy + sleazy | 4 | 4 |
| verb | chillax | chill + relax | 3 | 3 |
| adverb | automagically | automatically + magically | 1 | 1 |
| pronoun | zir | ze + hir | 1 | 1 |
|  |  | Total | $\mathbf{1 0 0}$ | $\mathbf{1 0 0 \%}$ |
|  |  |  |  |  |

Table 7.2 illustrates that the 100 outputs are composed of various lexical categories. The majority of English blends in the data set combine a noun and another noun, followed by an adjective and a noun, a noun and an adjective, and an adjective and another adjective. Other very small numbers of items are composed of a verb and a noun, a noun and a verb, a pronoun and a noun, a preposition and a noun, a verb and an adverb, and a proper noun and a noun.

Table 7.2: Lexical categories of the inputs

| Lexical category of the <br> input | Blends | Source words | Frequency | \% |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |  |
| noun + noun | banoffi | banana + toffee | 72 | 72 |
| adjective + noun | intertext | intermediate + text | 11 | 11 |
| noun + adjective | babelicious | babe + delicious | 5 | 5 |


| Lexical category of the <br> input | Blends | Source words | Frequency | \% |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| adjective + adjective | skeezy | skeevy + sleazy | 3 | 3 |
| verb + noun | eatertainment | eat + entertainment | 2 | 2 |
| adverb + adverb | automagically | automatically + <br> magically | 1 | 1 |
| adverb + verb | gengineer | genetically + <br> engineer | 1 | 1 |
| pronoun + noun | himbo | him + bimbo | 1 | 1 |
| noun + verb | oatrim | oat + trim | 1 | 1 |
| interjection+ noun | grrrl | grrr + girl | 1 | 1 |
| pronoun + pronoun | zir | ze + hir | 1 | 1 |
| verb + verb | chillax | chill + relax | 1 | 1 |
| prefix + noun | prebuttal | pre- + rebuttal | 1 | 1 |
|  |  |  | 100 | $100 \%$ |

### 7.2.2 Morphophonological typology

### 7.2.1.1 Lexical shortening

Blending involves shortening to merge at least two source words so that only part of their orthographical and/or phonological material is kept. Blends result from the application of the shortening of at least one of the source forms, either through simple clipping or through a haplologic combination of the shortened source forms. The distribution of the various types of lexical shortening are illustrated in Table 7.3, on the basis of the symbolization adopted by Plag (2018: 121), where A and B respectively represent the left-hand and right-hand part of the first source element, and C and D the left-hand and right-hand part of the second source element.

Table 7.3: Distribution of the patterns of lexical shortening

| Type of shortening | Frequency | $\mathbf{\%}$ |
| :--- | :---: | :---: |
| AD type | 39 | 39 |
| AC type | 5 | 5 |
| ABD type | 33 | 33 |
| ACD type | 16 | 16 |
| haplology | 4 | 4 |
| sandwich (e.g., Jafaican) | 1 | 1 |
| other (e.g., abzyme) | 2 | 2 |
| Total | 100 | $100 \%$ |

The patterns of lexical shortening in Table 7.3 are categorized into five groups, and each of them, with some examples, is described in more details as follows.

## (1) AD blends

$39 \%$ of the blends in the data set are created by double inner shortening. The beginning of one word is concatenated with the ending of another word. In other words, both source words are shortened (right-shortening of the of the left source word and left-shortening of the right source word), and they are combined with the initial part of the first source word and the final part of the second source word:

$$
\left.\begin{array}{lll}
\text { subtopia } & \text { sub[urban }]+[u] \text { topia } & \begin{array}{l}
\text { a suburban area that has been developed in } \\
\text { an unattractive or unsightly way }
\end{array} \\
\text { shoat } & \operatorname{sh}[\mathrm{eep}]+[\mathrm{g}] \text { oat } & \text { the offspring of a sheep and a goat }
\end{array}\right] \begin{aligned}
& \text { nicorette } \\
& \text { nico[tine }]+[\text { ciga }] \text { rette }
\end{aligned} \begin{aligned}
& \text { the proprietary name of a type of nicotine- } \\
& \text { flavored chewing-gum used to reduce } \\
& \text { dependency of tobacco }
\end{aligned}
$$

## (2) AC blends

$5 \%$ of the collected items are created by double right-shortening. Both source words are shortened on the right-hand side. Examples are shown below:

| comsat $\quad \operatorname{com}[m u n i c a t i o n]+$ sat[elite] | an artificial satellite used to replay |
| :--- | :--- |
|  | radio, television, and telephone signals |

cyborg cyb[ernetic] $+\operatorname{org}[$ anism $]$ a person whose physical tolerances or

Semtex Semt[in] +ex[plosive] a malleable, more or less odorless plastic explosive, manufactured in several grades and known largely through its use by terrorists.

## (3) ABD blends

$33 \%$ of the collected inputs are coined by right-hand-side inner shortening. The left source word remains in full, while the right source word is shortened to have only a final string. The examples are illustrated below:

| slumpflation $\quad$ slump $+[$ in $]$ flation | a state of economic depression in which <br>  <br>  <br>  <br>  <br>  <br>  <br>  <br>  <br>  <br> industry are accompanied by increasing <br> inflation |
| :--- | :--- |


| workfare | work $+[$ wel $]$ fare | a policy of requiring recipient of welfare <br> money to do some work in exchange for <br> this benefit |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| slumlord | slum $+[$ land $]$ lord | someone who lets slum property to <br> tenants, especially one who allows the <br> property to fall into disrepair |

## (4) ACD blends

$16 \%$ of the lexical units are composed of an initial string of a left source word and a full right source word. Only the left source word is shortened by clipping the final string.

hoolivan hooli[gan] + van $\quad$| a type of police van carrying photographic |
| :--- |
| and video equipment for observing crowd |
|  |
| behavior and identifying trouble-makers at |
|  |
|  |

| alcopop $\quad$ alco[holic] + pop | a carbonated, often fruit-flavored drink <br> containing alcohol |
| :--- | :--- |

televangelist
telev[ision] + evangelist
an evangelical preacher who uses the mass media, and particularly television, to promote especially fundamental doctrine

## (5) Haplologic blending

There are $4 \%$ of the data set which are haplologic ABCD blends. Both source words remain in full, but there is a linear shortening, which is due to the overlapping of some identical and contiguous segments, like two words below:
palimony pal + alimony
compensation claimed especially by the deserted party after the separation of an unmarried couple living together

| twigloo $\quad$ twig + igloo | a form of temporary shelter made of <br> branches and used especially by <br> environmental protesters |
| :--- | :--- |

## (6) Sandwich blend

In the data set, there is one sandwich blend, found as shown below:

Jafaican Jamaican + fake non-Jamaican person who adopts or identifies with aspects of Jamaican culture, esp. in a way regarded as contrived or inauthentic

As can be seen in the blend Jafaican, a part of the second source word is sandwiched between two splinters of the first source word.

## (7) Others

In the data set, there are two special words that cannot be categorized in the six groups mentioned above:

| abzyme | antibody + enzyme | an antibody that has been altered to give <br> it some of the properties of enzyme |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| cambozola $\quad$ Camembert + Gorgonzola | the trademark of a type of German blue <br> cheese with a Camembert-like-rind, <br> produced using Gorgonzola blue mould |  |

The blend abzyme is formed by combining the a and b letters of the first source word (antibody) with the last syllable of the second source word (enzyme). Other elements of both source words are deleted.

The blend 'cambozola' is formed by combining the first syllable of Camembert plus the letter ' b ' and some medial and final elements of Gorgonzola.

### 7.2.1.2 Segment overlap

Segment overlap occurs when a segment in a blend is shared by different source words, which can be sourced from either input word (Renner, 2019). Following the analysis by Renner (2019), there are three different types of segment overlap:

- graphic-cum-phonic overlap
e.g., strimmer (string + trimmer)
- graphic-only overlap
e.g., faction (fact + fiction)
- phonic-only overlap
e.g., dancercise (dance + exercise)

In the data set, $62 \%$ of the blends have overlapping segments, whereas $38 \%$ of them have no overlap of the two source words. Table 7.4 shows the distribution of the three types of segment overlap in the 62 blends.

## Table 7.4: Distribution of segment overlap in the English lexical blends

|  | Type of overlap | Frequency |
| :--- | :---: | :---: |
| \% |  |  |
| graphic-cum-phonic | 47 | 47 |
| graphic only | 12 | 12 |
| phonic only | 3 | 3 |
| no overlapping | 38 | 38 |
| Total | 100 | $100 \%$ |

(1) $47 \%$, i.e., a clear majority of cases of overlap, display material overlap at both the graphic and phonic levels (e.g. strimmer (string + trimmer), which has graphic overlap of <tri> and phonic overlap of the sounds /tri/). This includes haplologic blends, in which one of the constituents is directly mapping onto the other; they involve overlap by definition (e.g. palimony (pal + alimony), and twigloo (twig + igloo)).
(2) $12 \%$ of overlap blends have graphic-only segment overlap, which involves only overlap of graphemes (e.g. faction (fact + fiction), which has graphic overlap of $\langle\mathrm{t}\rangle$, and

Ebonics (ebony + phonics), which has graphic overlapping of $<\mathbf{0}>$ (and also full overlap of $<\mathrm{n}>$ and phonic overlap of/i/).
(3) $3 \%$ of overlap blends have phonic-only segment overlap, which involve only overlap of phonemes, as shown in the blend dancercise (/dæns/ + /eksərsazz/), which has phonic overlap of the sound $/ \mathrm{s} /$.

It may be interesting to investigate whether there is a correlation between patterns of shortening and segment overlap, to see if they are related in one way or another. The data in Table 7.5 below show that all haplologic blends involve overlapping, and most of ABD and ACD blends display the possibility of segment overlap.

## Table 7.5: Number of blends with segment overlap

| Type of shortening | Number of blends with segment overlap |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: |
| AD type | $20 / 39$ | $32.26 \%$ |
| AC type | $1 / 5$ | $1.62 \%$ |
| ABD type | $26 / 33$ | $41.94 \%$ |
| ACD type | $11 / 15$ | $17.75 \%$ |
| Haplologic blending | $4 / 4$ | $6.46 \%$ |
| Sandwich blending | Total | $0 / 1$ |
| Other | $0 / 2$ | $0 \%$ |

Regarding the Table 7.5, it can be seen clearly that overlap is only optional (just because shortening takes place does not mean that there will necessarily be segment overlap) and remarkably, only a small number of AC blends have this capacity, but sandwich blends never display this possibility.

### 7.2.1.3 Patterns of phonological splitting

The split point is considered as the point at which the source words have been cut off, which is a distinguishing feature in the formation and observation of blends. When blended, there
are different parts of the source words that are used and not used, and wherever the words are separated to create a new word is where the split point can be found. Source words are split at different morph boundaries, depending on the word that they are becoming (Beliaeva, 2019b). In the present study, the analysis of English lexical blends to find out the patterns of phonological splitting was conducted similarly to Thai lexical blends.

Following the analysis of the data set, there are 64 source words which did not manifest segment overlapping to be analyzed to determine where the split was, and the spitting pattern was then compared with the syllabification information for British English found in the Cambridge English Pronouncing Dictionary (CEPD). The split point is located in three locations: at a syllable boundary, at an onset-nucleus boundary, and at a nucleus-coda boundary, as displayed in Table 7.6

Table 7.6: Distribution of phonological split points

| Location of the split point | Number | \% |
| :--- | :---: | :---: |
| Syllable boundary | 44 | 68.76 |
| Onset-nucleus boundary | 19 | 29.69 |
| Nucleus-coda boundary | 1 | 1.57 |
|  | Total | $\mathbf{6 4}$ |

Regarding Table 7.6, it can be seen that the majority of English blends seem to prefer syllable boundary splits, which shows the highest percentage, followed by onset-nucleus splits. It is remarkable that English seems to disprefer nucleus-coda splits. See some examples below:

- at a syllable boundary:
hooligan (in hoolivan): /'hu:.lı.gən/
landlord (in slumlord): /'lænd.lo:d/
camera (in camcorder): /' kæm.ra/
- at an onset-nucleus boundary:
goat (in geep): /gəout/

```
    haze (in smaze): /herz/
    sheep (in shoat): /\i:p/
- at a nucleus-coda boundary:
    exploitation (in Blaxploitation): /, ek.sploı'teı.\intən/
```


### 7.2.3 Semantic classification of English blends

The semantic properties of blends have been considered mainly in terms of the relationships with and between the source words, in an approach which is similar to the semantic classifications of compounding (see Bauer, 1983, Benczes, 2006, and Renner, 2008).

### 7.2.3.1 Headedness of English blends

The headedness of the 100 blends in the study is analyzed in the same way as the Thai lexical blends in Chapter 6, section 6.2.3. The source words of a blend are considered to be in unison with the elements of compounding due to their unarguable similarities in interpretation. The head of a lexical blend is also determined on the basis of the existence of a hyponymic relation between a source word and the blend itself, and also the literal or figurative interpretation of the unit. The lateral position (left-hand side or right-hand side) and the number of heads is also specified.

In the data set, a vast majority of lexical blends in English have one head, while a sizable minority of them have two heads. Headless blends cannot be found. Table 7.7 shows the distribution of the number of semantic heads and the different semantic relations.

Table 7.7: Distribution of the number of semantic heads and the semantic relation

| Number of heads | Semantic relation | Number | Percent |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Two heads | Coordinate | 11 | $11 \%$ |
| One head | Subordinate | 89 | $89 \%$ |
| Headless |  | 0 | $0 \%$ |


| Total | 100 | $100 \%$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |

### 7.2.3.2 Subordinate blends

In the present study, an overwhelming majority of lexical blends in English are subordinate in so far as one of the source words functions as the head of the blend. In the single-headed blends within the data set, 76 of them have the head on the right, and 13 of them are left-headed. Table 7.8 shows the distribution of the position of the head of subordinate blends.

Table 7.8: Distribution of the position of the head of subordinate blends

| Subordinate blends | Number | Percent |
| :--- | :---: | :---: |
| Right-headed | 76 | 85.40 |
| Left-headed | 13 | 14.60 |
| Total | 89 | $100 \%$ |

Some examples are presented below:

## Subordinate right-headed blends

| computeracy | computer + literacy | knowledge of or experience in <br> computing |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| sexcapade | sex + escapade | a sexual escapade |
| skyjack | sky + hijack | to hijack an airplane |

## Subordinate left-headed blends

advertorial advertisement + editorial
an advertisement written in the form of an editorial, which purportedly provides objective information about a commercial or industrial subject
$\left.\begin{array}{lll}\text { quillow } & \text { quilt }+ \text { pillow } & \text { a quilt that can be folded into an } \\ \text { attached pocket to form a pillow }\end{array}\right\}$

### 7.2.3.3 Coordinate blends

Coordinate blends are those blends whose elements can be interpreted as being at the same hierarchical level, can be joined by 'and', in a similar fashion to coordinate compounds. Both source words are the semantic heads, and they convey the meaning equally. In the present study, there are $11 \%$ of coordinate blends. Within this class, blends can be divided into 3 groups based on the lexical categories of the inputs: 1) noun-noun units, 2) adjectiveadjective units, and verb-verb units, as presented in Table 7.9.

Table 7.9: Lexical category of the inputs of coordinate blends

| Lexical category of the input | Blends | Source words |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| (1) noun-noun | banoffi | banana + toffee |
|  | infotainment | information + entertainment |
|  | cambozola | Camembert + Gorgonzola |
|  | docusoap | documentary + soap opera |
|  | eatertaiment | eat + entertainment |
|  | racino | racetrack + casino |
|  | puggle | pug + beagle |
| (2) adjective-adjective | skeezy | skeevy + sleazy |
|  | crunk | crazy + drunk |
|  | freegan | free + vegan |
| $(3)$ verb-verb | chillax | chill + relax |

Among the blends that make up the $11 \%$ of coordinate blends found within the data set, the constituents of each blend belong to the same lexical category and are also all co-hyponyms. Renner (2006) categorizes the semantic relationships between the elements of coordinate blends, which are coined with noun-noun units, into four groups:

1) a hybrid blend, which indicates a hybrid of the two things that share each other element;
2) an additional blend which is made up of the instance denoting the addition of the two parts;
3) a polyvalent blend, which is made up of two words that express the features of both source words;
4) a tautologous blend, which is made up of two source words that are synonymous.

Thai coordinate blends were analyzed based on this categorization (see Chapter 6, Section 6.4.3), and so will the English lexical blends explored in this chapter, which involve only seven noun-noun units. Table 7.10 displays the distribution of the number of coordinate blends in each category.

## Table 7.10: Distribution of the semantic categorization of coordinate blends.

|  | Types | Number |
| :--- | :---: | :---: |
| Hybrid | 6 | 85.71 |
| Addition | 1 | 14.29 |
| Polyvalence | 0 | 0 |
| Tautology | 0 | 0 |
|  | 7 | 100 |

Based on this categorization, all noun-noun units are hybrid blends. None of other categories are found. It can be obviously seen that English blends prefer a hybrid concept which iconically denotes a mix of two entities. See some examples below:

## Hybrid blends

| pugglepug + beagle a dog cross-bred from a pug and a <br> beagle; such dogs considered <br> collectively as a breed <br> infotainment information + entertainment | broadcast material which is intended <br> to entertain and to inform |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| racino | racetrack + casino | a building complex or grounds <br> having a racetrack and gambling |
|  |  | facilities traditionally associated <br> with casinos, such as slot machines, |
|  |  | blackjack, roulette, etc. |

Besides lexical blends composed of noun-noun units, it is interesting to categorize adjectiveadjective units and verb-verb units. They can be included in the category of additional and tautological blends. See some examples below:
\(\left.$$
\begin{array}{lll}\text { skeezy } & \text { skeevy + sleazy } & \begin{array}{l}\text { slovenly, distasteful, sleazy; } \\
\text { disreputable or immoral, esp. } \\
\text { sexually }\end{array}
$$ <br>
crunk \& crazy + drunk \& <br>
exciting or fun; (of a person) <br>

extremely energized or excited\end{array}\right]\)| free + vegan |
| :--- |


| chillax chill + relax | to calm down and relax; to take it |
| :--- | :--- |
|  | easy, to chill |

### 7.2.3.4 Metaphtonymic shifts

While looking at the figurative and literal meaning interpretations in lexical blends, different subtypes are usually distinguished. As the analysis of Thai blends (see Chapter 6) has shown, blends are classified into four fundamental types: transparent, head-transparent, non-head transparent, and fully figurative/opaque. This classification is also used to analyze English lexical blends in order to detect different degrees of opacification. The distribution of four types is presented in Table 7.11.

Table 7.11: Distribution of the four types of metaphtonymic shifts in English blends

|  | Frequency | $\mathbf{\%}$ |
| :--- | :---: | :---: |
| transparency of both elements | 90 | 90 |
| transparency of the head element | 1 | 1 |
| transparency of the non-head element | 9 | 9 |
| opacity of both elements of the compound | 0 | 0 |
| Total | $\mathbf{1 0 0}$ | $\mathbf{1 0 0}$ |

Table 7.11 shows that English blends fall into three types of metaphtonymic shifts. The details of each types are described as follows:
(1) $88 \%$ of the lexical blends in the data set are transparent, i.e., they convey the meaning directly from each source word, and the whole meaning can be figured out by combining the basic meaning of their parts. They are straightforward and simple, which shows the transparency of both source words. See some examples below:

# edutainment education + entertainment entertainment with an educational aspect; material intended to entertain and to inform 

ribozyme $\quad$ ribonucleic + enzyme $\quad \begin{aligned} & \text { a type of ribonucleic acid which is capable of } \\ & \text { acting as an enzyme }\end{aligned}$
vegelate vegetable + chocolate chocolate which contains a certain proportion of vegetable fat other than cocoa butter
(2) Only $1 \%$ of the examined units display a transparency of the head and an opacity of the non-head member. The illustrative example is:
feminazi feminist + Nazi a contemptuous term for a radical feminist

The word feminazi is a left-headed blend showing that the head conveys the meaning literally whereas the non-head element has figurative meaning.
(3) $9 \%$ of the blends in the data set are made of a transparent non-head member and a semantically opaque head element. See the examples below:

| abortuary | abort + mortuary | a clinic where abortions are carried out |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| internaut | internet + astronaut | an (expert or habitual) user of the internet |
| twigloo | twig + igloo | a form of temporary shelter made of branches <br> and used especially by environmental protesters |

(4) None of the lexical blends in the data set show the opacity of both source words. This can be explained by the fact that it is not always simple to decipher the meaning of blends, particularly when it seems hard to identify the member parts. Because blends are
purposely made to signify new things, it could be challenging for the reader or listener to understand the meaning of blends if both source words cannot be taken literally.

### 7.3 Conclusions

In the present study, blending is defined as a word-formation process involving the combination of two or more words with the loss of phonic and/or graphic forms in different patterns of shortening. It involves both a combination of forms and a combination of meanings. The examination of 100 blends in English has demonstrated the variety of their main formal and semantic characteristics. Lexical blends in English seem to typically use two elements, and belong to five lexical categories in different proportions: $91 \%$ of nouns, $4 \%$ of adjectives, $3 \%$ of verbs, $1 \%$ of adverbs and $1 \%$ of pronouns. The structures of lexical blends are varied, with thirteen patterns identified: $72 \%$ of N-Ns, $11 \%$ of ADJ-Ns, $5 \%$ of N-ADJs, $3 \%$ of ADJ-ADJs, and small number of ADV-ADVs, ADV-Vs, PRON-Ns, N-Vs, INTER-Vs, PRON-PRONs, V-Vs, and PFX-Ns. The patterns of lexical shortening fall into seven categories: $38 \%$ of AD blends, $33 \%$ of ABD blends, $16 \%$ of ACD blends, $5 \%$ of AC blends, $4 \%$ of haplologic blends, $1 \%$ of sandwich blends, and a few special combinations. Over half of the lexical units in the data set show an overlap at three different levels: $47 \%$ of graphic-cum-phonic overlap, $12 \%$ of graphic only overlap, and $3 \%$ of phonic only overlap. While being blended, source words are split at four different locations: $69 \%$ at a syllable boundary, $30 \%$ at an onset-nucleus boundary, and $2 \%$ at a nucleus-coda boundary. Semantically, the majority of English lexical blends have only one head, while a minority of them have two heads. In the class of single-headed blends, the position of the head is canonically found on the right, but, remarkably, a quarter of them have the head on the left (something which is not possible in compounding). The majority of blends found are relational subordinate blends. Though there were a few cases where figurative blends were found, the majority of blends of the data set remain literal in their interpretation.

## Chapter 8

# A Comparison of Lexical Blending in Thai and English 

## Chapter 8

## A Comparison of Lexical Blending in Thai and English

This chapter examines in a contrastive perspective two sets of 37 Thai and 100 English lexical units identified as lexical blends, which are defined as outputs of a word-formation process involving the fusion of two or more words with either the loss of some phonic or graphic form in different patterns of shortening, and which also involves both a combination of forms and a combination of meanings. The formal and semantic classifications of lexical blends in Thai and English are discussed and exemplified to shed light on the similarities and the differences based on the data collected.

### 8.1 Formal Classification

### 8.1.1 Lexical typology

Lexical blends in Thai and English are usually made up of two source words, and it was found that a small number of items in Thai are made up of three source words. The distribution of the number of elements of lexical blends in Thai and English is illustrated in Table 8.1.

Table 8.1: Distribution of the number of elements in Thai and English blends

|  | Number of elements | Thai |
| :--- | :---: | :---: |
|  | English |  |
| two elements | 95 | $\mathbf{( \% )}$ |
| three elements | 5 | 100 |
| Total | $\mathbf{1 0 0}$ | $\mathbf{1 0 0}$ |

This shows that Thai tends to display more complexity in blend formation than English does. Table 8.2 shows the distribution of the lexical units in Thai and English. Lexical blends in Thai are limited to only two lexical categories, whereas English includes five lexical categories. The extent of variation is this time higher in English than in Thai. Table 8.2 also
shows that although there is a sizeable minority of verbs, adverbs and pronouns attested in English, their relative ranking and the proportions of nouns and adjectives in the two languages are similar. Interestingly, the data thus show that creativity in blending seems to differ in the two languages - Thai seems to have an inclination for an increase in the number of elements while English would prefer to have a variety of lexical types.

Table 8.2: Lexical categories of the outputs of blending in Thai and English

|  | Lexical category of the output | Thai | English |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | $\mathbf{( \% )}$ | $\mathbf{( \% )}$ |  |
| noun | 89 | 91 |  |
| adjective | 3 | 4 |  |
| verb | 8 | 3 |  |
| adverb | 0 | 1 |  |
| pronoun | Total | $\mathbf{0}$ | 1 |

Table 8.3 shows the lexical categories of the inputs in the two languages. It shows that nounnoun combinations are the majority inputs in the two languages, followed by adjective-noun combinations. There is a resemblance of sizeable minority cases of adjective-adjective combinations, verb-noun combinations, and noun-verb combinations in the two languages.

Table 8.3 The lexical categories of the inputs

| Lexical category of the input | Thai | English |
| :--- | :---: | :---: |
|  | $\mathbf{( \% )}$ | $\mathbf{( \% )}$ |
| noun + noun | 62 | 72 |
| adjective + noun | 11 | 11 |


| Lexical category of the input | Thai | English |
| :--- | :---: | :---: |
| noun + adjective | $\mathbf{( \% )}$ | $\mathbf{( \% )}$ |
| adjective + adjective | 0 | 5 |
| verb + noun | 3 | 3 |
| adverb + adverb | 8 | 2 |
| pronoun + noun | 0 | 1 |
| noun + verb | 0 | 1 |
| interjection + noun | 5 | 1 |
| pronoun + pronoun | 0 | 1 |
| verb + verb | 0 | 1 |
| prefix + noun | 0 | 1 |
| adjective + verb | 0 | 1 |
| verb + adjective | 3 | 0 |
| noun + noun + noun | 3 | 0 |
|  | 5 | $\mathbf{1 0 0}$ |

Table 8.3 also shows the distinction of the inputs of lexical blending in Thai and English. Noun-adjective combinations represent a small number of blends in English (e.g. floptical < floppy + optical) and nutraceutical ( $<$ nutrition + pharmaceutical)), but none of them are found in Thai. Unlike Thai, English makes use of a variety of combinations: verb-verb (chill + relax $>$ chillax), adverb-adverb (automatically + magically $>$ automagically), pronounpronoun (him + her $>$ hir), interjection-noun (grrr + girl $>$ grrrl), and prefix-noun (pre- + rebuttal > prebuttal). However, Thai has a combination of adjective-verb (e.g. /lokijáa [global] + /Ranùwát/ [to follow] = /lo.kì.ja:.nù.wát/ [secularization]), which cannot be found in English.

### 8.1.2 Patterns of lexical shortening

Lexical blends in Thai and English were analyzed on the basis of the symbolization adopted by Plag (2018: 121), where A and B respectively represent the left-hand and righthand part of the first source element, and C and D the left-hand and right-hand part of the second source element. In case of three-element blends, E and F represent the left-hand and right-hand part of the third source element. The findings show that the same patterns of lexical shortening are found in the two languages, except for the AC type, haplologic blends and sandwich blending, which cannot be found in the Thai data. This indicates that, again, there is more variety in the creative patterns of blending in English than in Thai. Table 7.4 shows the distribution of the patterns of lexical shortening in Thai and English.

Table 8.4: Distribution of the patterns of lexical shortening of binary blends

|  | Type of shortening | Thai | English |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | $\mathbf{( \% )}$ | $\mathbf{( \% )}$ |  |
| AD type | 43 | 39 |  |
| AC type | 0 | 5 |  |
| ABD type | 43 | 33 |  |
| ACD type | 9 | 16 |  |
| haplology | 0 | 4 |  |
| sandwich | 0 | 1 |  |
| others | Total | 5 | 2 |

Although the proportion of the AD items in the two languages is remarkably similar, there is a difference of the distribution among the lexical blends in the two languages. Among the seven different types of lexical shortening, English blends slightly favor the AD type, whereas there are two equally dominant patterns in Thai, which are the ABD and the AD types.

This dual preference can be explained by the fact that Thai blends exhibit specific phonological and structural constraints which do not exist for English. As mentioned earlier, there is a strict traditional rule of lexical blending borrowed from Pali and Sanskrit languages stating that the second source word always begins with the syllable อะ / $\mathrm{Zà/}$ ( $57.14 \%$ ), จา /२à:/ (20\%) or ę $/$ Pú/ ( $17.4 \%$ ), and it is always cut off at a syllable boundary. To put it differently, in order to form lexical blends in Thai, most of the source words which are on the right-hand side begin with o /R/. Some illustrative examples are given below:

| /sǎ:ra:núkrom/ | /sǎ:ra/ | + | /?ànúkrom/ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  | 'knowledge' |  |  |
|  | 'encyclopedia' |  |  |


| /să:tha:ránu:pàka:n/ | /să:tha:ráná/ | + |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  | 'publichèka:n/ |  |
|  | 'public assistance' |  |

In the data set of English blends, it is noticeable that the patterns of lexical shortening vary up to seven patterns, while Thai makes use of only three patterns. The two languages are remarkably dissimilar in so far as the AC type, the sandwich type, and haplologic blending are found in English, but they have not been found in Thai.

In the case of three-element blends, Table 8.5 illustrates the distribution of the patterns of lexical shortening. They form a tiny subgroup in Thai, and they are unattested in English. It is remarkable that, in all cases, the first element $(=\mathrm{AB})$ remains intact, and that deletion in the second and/or third element always occurs on the left-hand-side (i.e. C and/or E).

Table 8.5: Distribution of the patterns of lexical shortening of threeelement blends

| Type of shortening | Thai | English |
| :--- | :---: | :---: |
| ABDF | $\mathbf{( \% )}$ | $\mathbf{( \% )}$ |
| ABCDF | 2.85 | 0 |

### 8.1.3 Segment overlap

The two data sets of lexical blends in Thai and English show that an overwhelming majority of Thai blends ( $86 \%$ ) does not have overlap of the two source words while only 38\% of English blends have no overlapping segments. Among the blends in the two languages that manifest segment overlap, three types of segment overlap can be distinguished: graphic-cum-phonic overlap (e.g. floptical (floppy + optical), graphic only overlap (e.g. emoticon (emotion + icon) and phonic only overlap (e.g. racino (racetrack + casino ) are all found in English, but just only one type - graphic-cum-phonic overlap - is found in Thai (e.g. /khô.sà.na:.ka:n/ (/khôsàna:/ 'to advertise' + /Ra:ka:n/ 'action'). This indicates again that there seems to be more creativity in the patterning of blending in English.

Table 8.6 shows the contrast of the distribution of the three types of segment overlap.

Table 8.6: Distribution of the segment of overlap in Thai and English blends

| Type of overlap | Thai | English |
| :--- | :---: | :---: |
| graphic-cum-phonic | $\mathbf{( \% )}$ | $\mathbf{( \% )}$ |
| graphic only | 14 | 47 |
| phonic only | 0 | 12 |
|  | 0 | 3 |

An overwhelming part of overlap blends in Thai and English display graphic-cum-phonic overlap, which is the default and most common form of overlap.

### 8.1.4 Patterns of phonological splitting

Following the analysis of phonological splitting in the Thai (Chapter 6, Section 6.2.2.3) and English (Chapter 7, Section 7.2.2.3) data sets, it appears that phonological splitting in both languages comes mainly at two different breakpoints: at a syllable boundary and at an onsetnucleus boundary. Things are remarkably similar in the two languages, except for a small minority of phonological split points in English, as displayed in Table 8.7.

Table 8.7: Distribution of phonological split points

| Location of the split point | Thai | English |
| :--- | :---: | :---: |
| Syllable boundary | $25(51 \%)$ | $44(67 \%)$ |
| Onset-nucleus boundary | $24(49 \%)$ | $19(30 \%)$ |
| Nucleus-coda boundary | $0(0 \%)$ | $1(2 \%)$ |
| Total | $\mathbf{4 9}(\mathbf{1 0 0 \%})$ | $\mathbf{6 4 ( 1 0 0 \% )}$ |

Table 8.7 shows some similarity in the two languages, with a majority of source words in lexical blends favoring the split point located at a syllable boundary. Thai blends differ, however, from English units in that nucleus-coda, and inside-complex-nucleus splits are not attested.

Even though Thai and English have the same two main types of phonological split points shown in Table 8.7, English seems to prefer cutting of at syllabic constituency of the blend inputs more than Thai does, but the split points in Thai blends occur at an onset-nucleus boundary more frequently than in English because the first elements of Thai AD blends usually end in a vowel phoneme (the optimal syllable structure is CV in Thai while it is CVC in English).

When looking at the behaviors of the different types of lexical shortening and the split points of lexical blends which did not manifest segment overlap in the two languages, as displayed in Table 8.8, the most significant contrast is that English AD blends favor the syllable
boundary (e.g. edu*tainment - edu.ca.tion + en.ter.tain.ment), whereas Thai AD blends prefer the onset-nucleus boundary (e.g. /tcintàn*a:ka:n/ 'imagination' - /ttin.tà.na/ 'to imagine' +/Pa::ka:n/ 'action'). This is because of the role of Pali and Sanskrit languages that Thai strictly follows the rule dictating that the first element ending in a vowel phoneme /a/ and the second element ending with a consonant phoneme $/ \mathrm{R} /$ be fused in order to create lexical blends. The split points of English AC blends also always happen at a syllable boundary of the second source word as in the blend 'vo*xel' < vol.ume + pi.xel), but no such pattern is found in the Thai data set.

Table 8.8: Correlation between split points and patterns of lexical shortening

| Location of split points | Languages | Patterns of shortening |  |  |  |  |  | Total |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | AD | AC | ABD | ACD | ACB | Other |  |
| at a syllable boundary | Thai | 11 | 0 | 16 | 2 | 0 | 3 | 25 (51\%) |
|  | English | 35 | 7 | 12 | 3 | 0 | 0 | 43 (67\%) |
| at an onset-nucleus boundary | Thai | 14 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 24 (49\%) |
|  | English | 13 | 0 | 1 | 2 | 1 | 0 | 19 (30\%) |
| at a nucleus-coda boundary | Thai | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | $0(0 \%)$ |
|  | English | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 (2\%) |
| inside a complex nucleus | Thai | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 (0\%) |
|  | English | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 (2\%) |

### 8.2 Semantic classification

### 8.2.1 Headedness of lexical blends in Thai and English

Two sets of lexical blends in Thai and English were determined to find out the similarities and differences in headedness and semantic relation. In the data sets shown in Table 8.9, it is remarkable that a vast majority of lexical blends in Thai and English are one-
headed, while a sizable minority of them has two heads. A very small number of headless blends can also be found in the two languages.

Table 8.9: Distribution of the number of semantic heads and types of semantic relation

| Number of heads | Semantic relation | Thai | English |
| :--- | :--- | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | $\mathbf{( \% )}$ | $\mathbf{( \% )}$ |
| One head | Subordinate | 89 | 89 |
| Two heads | Coordinate | 11 | 11 |
| Headless |  | 0 | 0 |
|  | $\mathbf{T o t a l}$ | $\mathbf{1 0 0}$ | $\mathbf{1 0 0}$ |

Table 8.9 also shows the comparison of subordinate and coordinate blends in the two languages. It was found that the two languages overwhelmingly favor subordinate blends, like compounds. There is a sizeable minority of coordinate blends attested in the two languages, which is significant if compared with the proportion of coordinate compounds. This is explained in part because blends are, iconically, the preferred forms to encode hybrid concepts such as the English blends 'puggle' (pug + beagle) and 'infotainment' (information + entertainment) (see Renner, 2019: 38), or to encode the addition of the two parts as in the Thai blend ‘/thu:tha:núthû:t/’ composed of /thû:t/ 'ambassador' + /Rànúthû:t/ 'assistant ambassador' referring to 'diplomatic corps'.

Within the category of subordinate blends in Thai and English presented in Table 8.9, the proportion of subordinate blends in English is similar with Thai. When comparing the distribution of right- and left-headed units in the two languages, right-headed items have been similarly preferred in the two languages, as illustrated in Table 8.10.

Table 8.10: Distribution of the position of the head in subordinate blends

|  | Subordinate blends | Thai | English |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | $\mathbf{( \% )}$ | $\mathbf{( \% )}$ |
| Right-headed | 100 | 85 |  |
| Left-headed | Total | 00 | 15 |

These results are expected for English, a language for which right-headed compounding is the norm. It is, however, remarkable to see that in the Thai data set, the findings contrast significantly with those found for Thai compounds, for which an overwhelming majority of units are left-headed (e.g., /Pa:ha:n.thuy/ 'packed food' < Pa:ha:n/ 'food' + thuy 'bag'). This can be explained by the fact that Thai has employed the rules of blending formation from the Pali and Sanskrit languages (See Chapter 1 and Chapter 5), in which the modified elements are placed in front of the head element (Penpala, 1998).

In the English data set, the vast majority of blends have the head on the right, like compounds, but the number of left-headed blends (30\%) is highly remarkable because the head can be placed in both positions in lexical blending, which starkly contrasts with English compounding, where, normally, a left-hand-side semantic head can never be found. The examples of left-headed blends are shown in Table 8.11.

Table 8.11: Examples of English left-headed blends

| Blends | Source words | Input | Lexical shortening |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| floptical | floppy + optical | $\mathrm{N}-\mathrm{ADJ}$ | AD |
| ribozyme | ribonucleic + enzyme | $\mathrm{N}-\mathrm{N}$ | AD |
| phablet | phone + tablet | $\mathrm{N}-\mathrm{N}$ | AD |
| automagically | automatically + magically | $\mathrm{ADV}-\mathrm{ADV}$ | ACD |

It can be claimed that the rules on the position of the head in English blends are not strict because of phonological reasons. This is for example particularly obvious in the formation of floptical: to optimize the possibility of overlap, because the sequence <op>, which is common to the two source words, is word-initial in the non-head element, the only satisfactory solution consists in placing the head noun first, in a left-hand-side position.

Regarding the category of coordinate blends in Thai and English, Table 8.12 indicates that it accounts for the same proportion - about one in ten items - in the two languages.

Table 8.12: Distribution of semantic relations in Thai and English

|  | Semantic relation | Thai | English |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | $(\%)$ | $\mathbf{( \% )}$ |  |
| Coordinate | 11 | 11 |  |

The semantic relationships within the category of coordinate blends in Thai and English were analyzed based on the four categorizations in Renner (2006): hybridity, addition, polyvalence and tautology (See Chapters 6 and 7 ). Table 8.13 shows the distribution of the semantic categorization of coordinate blends in Thai and English.

Table 8.13: Distribution of the semantic categorization of coordinate blends

|  | Types | Thai | English |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Hybridity |  | 0 | 7 |
| Addition | 4 | 4 |  |
| Polyvalence | Total | 0 | 0 |
| Tautology | 0 | 0 |  |

It is remarkable that the English blends in the data set exhibit the two different semantic interpretations while in Thai coordinate blends only fall into one category, that of additional blends. The majority of English coordinate blends encode the concept of hybridity.

### 8.2.1.1 Metaphtonymic shifts

As regards the analysis of the semantic transparency of Thai and English lexical blends (see Chapters 6 and 7), a fourfold categorization is possible: fully transparent, head-transparent, non-head transparent, and fully figurative/opaque.

Table 8.14 Distribution of semantic transparency of source words

| Semantic transparency | Thai | English |
| :--- | :---: | :---: |
|  | $\mathbf{( \% )}$ | $\mathbf{( \% )}$ |
| fully transparent | 100 | 89 |
| head-transparent only | 0 | 1 |
| non-head transparent only | 0 | 9 |
| fully figurative | 0 | 1 |

Table 8.14 shows that all Thai blends are fully transparent (e.g. /š̆n.lá.pa:.ka:n/ 'art house' </sinnlápà/ 'art' + /Ra:ka:n/ 'building'), and the vast majority of lexical blends in English are transparent too (e.g. vegelate $<$ vegetable + chocolate), i.e. they convey the meaning directly from each source word, and show the transparency of both of source words. When comparing the proportions in the two languages, a remarkable contrast appears. Thai has a larger number of transparent blends than English does because all Thai lexical blends are fused with only transparent source words. On the contrary, in the English data set, even though non-transparent elements are somewhat rare in English, all four types are represented:

1. transparent:

$$
\text { urgicenter (urgent }+{ }^{\text {head }} \text { center) }
$$

'an emergency clinic; an emergicenter'
2. head-transparent
trustafarian (trust fund + headRastafarian)
'A wealthy young (usually white) person with a bohemian lifestyle, typically one who adopts aspects of the appearance and culture of other ethnic groups, esp. Rastafarians, and who lives in or frequents a fashionable, multicultural area'
3. non-head transparent

$$
\text { internaut } \quad \text { (internet }+ \text { head astronaut })
$$

'a user of the internet, esp. a skilled or habitual one'
4. opaque

$$
\text { crunk } \quad(\text { crazy }+ \text { drunk })
$$

'chiefly in the context of hip-hop: exciting or fun; (of a person) extremely energized or excited; a style of hiphop or rap music originating in the American South'

It is difficult to find figurative blends that show the opacity of both source words in the two languages. This can be explained using the same reason that the reader or listener may face difficulty figuring out the meaning of blends if both source words cannot be interpreted literally.

### 8.3 Conclusions

The comparison of lexical blending in Thai and English shows a number of marked dissimilarities between the two languages. Qualitatively, English displays a wider variety of lexical outputs, of types of lexical input combinations, of patterns of lexical shortening, and a larger number of types of segment overlap and phonological splitting. These finding confirm the hypothesis by Renner (2019) stating that English has a high degree of wordplayfulness of blending. Also, the regulations in forming lexical blends in English are
not strict. Quantitively, a number of significant differences have been found, and they are listed as follows:

1) Thai lexical blends tend to prefer the ABD type of lexical shortening, whereas English tends to favor the AD type.
2) A vast majority of Thai blends do not manifest segment overlap, and a few of them have graphic-cum-phonic overlap, while about half of English blends display segment overlap (in its three types: graphic-cum-phonic overlap, graphic-only overlap, and phoniconly overlap).
3) All Thai blends in the data set are coined with two transparent units, whereas English blends are fused with a variety of semantically transparent and non-transparent source words.
4) Thai and English share only one feature, that is the position of the head in subordinate blends. Surprisingly, the majority of Thai lexical blends are right-headed, which is similar to the situation of English blends. It would have been expected that subordinate blends in Thai should be canonically left-headed, like compounds, but this assumption is not borne out due to the impact of the Pali and Sanskrit languages on lexical blending.

## Chapter 9

## The Competition between Compounding and Lexical Blending in Thai and English

## Chapter 9

## The Competition between Compounding and Lexical Blending in Thai and English

This chapter looks at the competition between compounding and lexical blending in Thai and English based on four data sets of examined units (Thai nominal compounds in Chapter 3, English nominal compounds in Chapter 4, Thai lexical blends in Chapter 6, and English lexical blends in Chapter 7). According to the data collection, it can be seen that the number of compounds in the two languages is much higher than that of lexical blends if one compares the number of words collected from the dictionaries in the data sets. However, there are some operations of word-formation that can be explored from a competitive standpoint, putting compounding and lexical blending in the two languages face to face.

### 9.1. Compounding and lexical blending in Thai

Compounding and blending in Thai are both considered as creating a complex word on the basis of at least two words. The first striking difference between the two processes is that compounding is very productively used in Thai to combine words through a simple technique of juxtaposition (e.g. /pô:/'father' + /m $\bar{u} \eta /$ 'city' $>$ /pô..mūn/ 'provincial governor'; /kōn/ 'person' + /tî:/ 'at' + /bâ:n/ 'home' > /kōn.tî:.bâ:n/ 'spouse'), while lexical blending shows an intricate process of reduction of the input words and/or adaptation of sounds before two or more source words are fused (e.g. /sinlápà/ 'art' + /ßa:ka:n/ 'building' > /sǐn.lá.pa:ka:n/ 'art house'; /lo:k/ 'globe' + /Pàphíwát/ 'advancement' > /lo:ka:phíwát/ 'globalization'.

The process of blending seems to be less productive than compounding in Thai. It can be claimed that lexical blending in Thai is considered a complication as it is a word-formation process borrowed from Pali and Sanskrit languages, two dead languages, in which the rules of shortening and vowel adaptation are complex and not mastered by many Thai speakers. However, in the data set of Thai lexical blends which were added to the Royal Institute Dictionary (RID) lately in 2017, it seems that the restriction to Pali and Sanskrit languages was ignored, as described in Chapter 5. Lexical blends are created in different ways, focusing more on the generic characteristic features of blending, which are modelled after those of

English, such as segment overlap (e.g. /si..rîat/ 'serious' + /krîat/ 'stressful' > /si.:krîat/ 'serious and stressful').

The process of blending seems to be much less productive than compounding in Thai if one compares the number of words collected in the data set ( 333 compounds and 37 lexical blends). In the Thai language data set, the number of compounds is more than ten times as high as that of lexical blends ( 333 nominal compounds versus 37 blends), but from a competitive standpoint it is interesting to investigate the competitive features between compounding and blending in Thai. The discussion can involve different levels: formal similarity, semantic similarity, and also other factors that enhance the chance of one operation winning over the other.

### 9.1.1 Formal considerations of compounding versus lexical blending in Thai

When looking at the level of formal similarity between the two input words of compounds and blends, the number of inputs, the number of syllables, the syllabic structures, the shared segments, and the stress patterns do not seem to play any major role on the onomasiological choice of one operation over the other. However, there are some issues that can be discussed as follows:

1. Regarding the number of inputs, compounding can include up to five elements while only very few blends involve three elements, and not more. Table 9.1 shows the distribution of the number of elements of compounds and lexical blends in Thai.

Table 9.1: Distribution of the number of elements in Thai compounds and lexical blends

Number of source words Percentage in compounding Percentage in blending

| two elements | 66.67 | 94.59 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| three elements | 27.63 | 5.41 |
| four elements | 5.40 | 0 |
| five elements | 0.30 | 0 |

It can thus be concluded that compounding seems to be preferred in case of especially complex combinations, i.e., when three or more input words are combined. Remarkably, compounding is preferred when each element of the units is a one-syllable word, whereas Thai lexical blends never consist in the fusion of monosyllabic input words. See the examples of compounds below, which all exemplify a concatenation of monosyllabic inputs. This may be linked to a strict preference for complex outputs of a minimal size of two syllables in Thai.

```
แก้มลิง /k\hat{\varepsilon}:m.lin/
    cheek-monkey
    'a detention basin'
กาวใจ /ka:w.teai/
    glue-heart
คนมีสี /kon.mi..sǐ:/
    person-have-color
    'a police officer or soldier'
```

    'a person who helps unite people to understand each other very well'
    2. When looking at the number of syllables in the two operations, it was found that when the units have the same number of syllables of source words, they prefer coordinate compounds. See examples of Thai compounds below:

| 1-1 จิ้มจุ่ม | tcîm.tcùm/ |
| :--- | :--- |
| dip-immerse |  |
| 'a hot pot' |  |


| 2-2 กฎบัตรกฎหมาย | /kòtbàt.kòtmǎ:y/ <br> charter-law <br> 'the law and charters' |
| :--- | :--- |
| 1-1-1อาบอบนวด | /Pà:p.pòp.nûat/ <br> bath-stream-massage <br> 'a massage parlor' |

3. Based on the typical characteristic of lexical blends to involve the possible overlapping of shared segments, the pressure to blend is deemed to be stronger than that to compound when the different input words share more than one segment. See the following example, with the shared segments in bold:

| ซีเครียด | /si:.krîat/ |
| :--- | :--- |
|  | /si:.rîat/ $+/$ krîat// |
|  | serious-stressful |
|  | 'serious and stressful |

4. Unlike in English, the stress pattern does not play any role in lexical blends and compounds since Thai is classified as a fixed-stress language. The primary stress always falls on the last syllable of Thai polysyllabic words. Many linguists agree that the syllable in word-final position is the most prominent one and has the strongest stress (Peyasantiwong, 1986). This also applies to all loanwords counted as Thai root words, which were rearranged by the Thai phonological rules (Peyasantiwong, 1986).
5. When the first element ends with the vowel sound $/ a /$ or $/ a: /$, and the second element begins with a/R/ either followed by a short or long vowel sound, blending is greatly favored. See the following examples:

| สุริยุปราคา | /sù.rí.jú.pà.rā:.ka:/ |
| :--- | :--- |
| สุริยะ + อุปราคา | /sù.rí.já?/ + /pú.pà.rā:.ka:/ |
|  | the sun-darkening |
|  | 'solar eclipse' |
| ปิตาธิปไตย | /pì.tā:.thí.pà.tai/ |
| ปิตา+ อธิปไตย | /pì.tā:/ + /?à.thíp.pà.tai/ |
|  | father-sovereignty |
|  | 'patriarchy' |

### 9.1.2 Semantic considerations

When looking at the semantic classification of compounding and lexical blending in Thai, as shown in Table 8.1, the two processes are starkly different in terms of the position of the head. The overwhelming majority of compounds have the head on the left (e.g. /khî:lép/ 'excrement + nail = nail dirt'; $\eta \bar{a}: n . c h a ́: ~ y / '$ 'work + elephant = mega-project'), whereas lexical blends are massively right-headed (e.g. /să:.tha:.rá.nu:.pà.ka:n/ 'public assistance' < /sǎ:tha:ráná/ 'public' + /Pùpàka:n/ 'to help'). This is highly remarkable as this is not a feature that has been noted in other languages, which either have the same dominant lateral headedness as in compounding, e.g. English, or have no dominant lateral headedness, e.g. French (see Renner 2019).

The degree of opacification is another point that shows the dissimilarity of these two operations. In terms of metaphtonymic shifts, blending seems to only be allowed when the interpretation of the two source words is transparent - Thai lexical blends are never opaque units. In contrast, half of the compounds in the data set are transparent, and another half of them go through the process of figurative interpretation.

Table 9.2: Semantic classification of compounding and lexical blending in Thai

| Semantic classification | Percentage in compounding | Percentage in blending |
| :--- | :---: | :---: |
| Subordinate units | 97.89 | 83 |
| Coordinate units | 2.10 | 11 |
| Right-headed units | 2.86 | 86 |
| Left-headed units | 97.13 | 14 |
| Headless units | 3.60 | 6 |
| Transparent units | 57.95 | 100 |
| Figurative units | 42.04 | 0 |

At the semantic level, morphosemantic iconicity, which plays a role in English, is not operative in the Thai language: blending does not seem to be favored to encode hybrid concepts, which are genetically or perceptually half-X and half-Y. But it should be noted that blending seems to be favored when the outputs are colloquialisms - it can be postulated that it is the playfulness of such items, the humorous tinge that they convey, which goes hand in hand with the informal status of their context of use. Two such examples are shown below:

| ซีเครียด | /sīi..krîat/ |
| :---: | :--- |
|  | /sīi..rîat/ + /krîat/ |
|  | 'serious' + 'stressful' |
|  | 'serious and stressful' |
| สัพเพเหรก | /sàpp.hē:.hě:._rók/ |
|  | /sàp.phē:.hě:.rá/ +/ rók/ |
|  | trifling-messy |

## 'trifling and messy'

### 9.1.3 Other linguistic factors

There are other conditions that enhance the chance of blending over compounding:

1. When one of the input words is of Pali or Sanskrit origin, blending is likely to be a preferred choice. Consider the following examples:

| ตุลาการภิวัฒน์ | /tù.lā:.phi.wát/ |
| :---: | :---: |
| ตุลาการ ${ }^{\text {Pali }}+$ อภิวัฒนน์ ${ }^{\text {Sanskrit }}$ | /tù.lā:.kā:n/ + /Rà.phí.wát/ |
|  | judge-advancement |
|  | 'judicialization' |
| โฆษณาการ | /khô.sà.nā:.ka:n/ |
| โฆษณ ${ }^{\text {Sanskrit }}+$ อาการ ${ }^{\text {Pali }}$ | /khô.sà.nā:/ + /Ra:.ka:n/ |
|  | to advertise-action |
|  | 'advertisement' |

2. When two input words of Thai or other foreign origin, like English and Chinese, are combined, compounding is favored. Consider the following examples:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { กล้องจิจิตอล /klôy.di.tti.ton/ } \\
& \text { กล้อง }{ }^{\text {Thii }}+\text { ดิจิตอล }{ }^{\text {English }} / k l o ̂ \eta /+/ \text { di.tci.ton/ } \\
& \text { box-digital } \\
& \text { 'a digital camera' } \\
& \text { ค่าแป๊ะะจี๊ยะ /khà.p } \text { :..tcía/ } \\
& \text { ค่า }{ }^{\text {Thai }}+\text { แป๊ะเจี๊ยะ Chinses } \quad / \mathrm{khà}: /+/ \text { pé:.tcía/ } \\
& \text { cost }+ \text { additional charges } \\
& \text { 'tea money' }
\end{aligned}
$$

3. Blending usually becomes the preferred choice over compounding when English loans in law or jurisprudence are coined by the lexicographers of the Royal Institute Dictionary. $35 \%$ of the lexical blends in the data set can be categorized as law terms, which are primarily coined in Thai using Pali and Sanskrit words through blending. Consider the following examples:
$\left.\begin{array}{cl}\text { ตุลาธิปไตย } & \text { /tùla:thíppàtai/ } \\ \text { /tùla:ka:n/ + /?àthíppàtai// } \\ \text { judge-sovereignty } \\ \text { 'judicial activism' }\end{array}\right\}$
4. Remarkably, in the Royal Institute Dictionary, some common English blends were translated into Thai, but the equivalents are compounds. This plainly indicates that blending is far from being a common word-formation technique in Thai, as it can be in English. Some examples are shown below:

| infotainment | สาระบันเทิง |
| :--- | :--- |
| /sǎ:rá.bantr:y/ |  |
| /sǎ:cá/ + / bantr:y/ |  |
|  | information-entertainment |


| advertainment | โฆษณาบันเทิง |
| :--- | :--- |
|  | /kôtsàna::bantr:y/ |
|  | /kôtsàna:/ +/bantr:y/ |
| to advertise-entertainment |  |
| infomercial | สาระโฆษณา |
|  | /sǎ:rá.kôtsàna:// |
|  | /sǎ:rá/ +/kôtsàna:/ |
|  | information-to advertise |

To briefly sum up, the process of blending seems to be less productive than compounding in Thai if one compares the number of words collected in the data set in the present study (333 compounds and 37 blends). Based on the formation process of lexical blending, it can be concluded that the development may not occur if Thai keeps following word-formation rules from Pali-Sanskrit because they are complex and complicated. However, in the data set, there are a number of blends which are not formed by following the word formation rules of Pali-Sanskrit, like the word ซีเครียด/sī:.krîat/, which is formed by /sī:.rîat/ and /krîat/, literally meaning 'serious and stressful'.

### 9.2 Compounding and lexical blending in English

Compounding and blending are the top word-formation processes for current neologisms in English according to Shnip (2018). Compounding and blending in English share a similar conceptual operation which combines two or more separate forms to produce a new term that alters the conceptual meaning of each input. The two processes differ in so far as compounding shows the simple juxtaposition of roots or root-containing inputs (e.g., snail mail, wolf-dog, waitperson) while blending consists in the fusion of at least two inputs, i.e. it involves the reduction of at least one input and/or the presence in the output of overlapped identical segments of the source words (e.g., floppy + optical $>$ floptical; twig + igloo $>$ twigloo; vegetable + chocolate $>$ vegelate). The examples of competition, like radar beacon vs. racon or satellite phone vs. satphone, given by Renner (2020), demonstrate that in some cases there may have to be an onomasiological choice between the two possible operations. Generally, compounding is the default choice when at least two source words are combined,
but according to the study by Renner (2020), blending is increasing likely to be favored under the influence of the potential actualization of segment overlap as well as a number of specific formal and semantic conditions.

From a competitive standpoint, compounding and lexical blending in English will be discussed at both the formal and semantic levels.

### 9.2.1 Formal considerations

When looking at the number of inputs, number of syllables, syllabic structures, shared segments, and stress patterns between the two input words of compounds and blends in English, it seems that all these features play a significant role on the choice of one operation over the other. According to Renner (2020), formal similarity at all levels enhances the chance of blending, and the analysis of the data in the present study points to the same conclusion. This can be detailed as follows:

1. Regarding the number of syllables of the input words, as in the data set in the Thai language, compounding seems to be preferred when each input element is a one-syllable word, while lexical blends seem to be favored when the inputs contain the same number of syllables. Consider the following examples of blends:

$$
\begin{array}{lll}
1-1 & \text { ze + hir } & >\text { zir } \\
& & \\
\text { 2-2 } & \text { greaser + dumbo } & >\text { grebo } \\
& \text { urgent + center } & >\text { urgicenter } \\
\text { 3-3 } & \text { romantic + modernist } & \\
& \text { internet + commercial } & >\text { romo } \\
4-4 & \text { education + entermercial } \\
& \text { information + entertainment } & >\text { infotainment }
\end{array}
$$

This tendency can be explained by the fact that English blends tend to adopt the same shape as one of their source elements, to enhance source-word recognition, and this can be enhanced if the two inputs are more similar, here in terms of size.
2. Shared segments and their subsequent overlap in the output are a key feature in favoring lexical blending over compounding. None of the input words of compounding in the data set share medial segments, whereas $54 \%$ of lexical blends show the segment overlap of the source words in three patterns: graphic-cum-phonic overlap, graphic only overlap, and phonic only overlap (see Chapter 5, Section 5.3). This can be explained by the fact that the pressure to blend is stronger when the input words share one or more segments, and segment overlap is an active factor which increases with the number of possibly shared segments, especially in the case of haplologic blends, which typically contain two or three contiguous segments. Consider the following examples, where segmental similarity is contiguous (there is identity between final elements in one input and initial elements in the other):

| twig + igloo | twigloo |
| :--- | :--- |
| oat + trim | oatrim |
| bro + romance | bromance |

### 9.2.1 Semantic considerations

In English, compounding and blending can be seen as broadly similar from a semantic standpoint as they are both likely to encode a subcategorization within a semantic class (Renner, 2020). In terms of semantic classification, as shown in Table 9.3, the majority of compounds and blends found are right-headed subordinate units, which corresponds to the previous findings of the literature. As far as literal versus figurative interpretations are concerned, they differ in terms of frequency of opacification as compounding includes a sizable minority of figurative units whereas lexical blending only very rarely involves such units (the blends in our data set almost all remain literal in their interpretation).

Table 9.3: Semantic classification of compounding and lexical blending in English

| Semantic classification | Compounding | Blending |
| :--- | :---: | :---: |
| Subordinate units | 98.56 | 89 |
| Coordinate units | 1.61 | 10 |


| Semantic classification | Compounding | Blending |
| :--- | :---: | :---: |
| Right-headed units | 97.33 | 70 |
| Left-headed units | 2.67 | 30 |
| Headless units | 7.28 | 1 |
| Transparent units | 72.81 | 87 |
| Figurative units | 27.18 | 1 |

Morphosemantic iconicity also seems to play a role in the choice of coordinate blending over compounding. As illustrated in Table 9.3, blending becomes a preferred choice over compounding in case of coordination. The outputs typically refer to a genetic or a conceptual hybrid concept involving a relatively close relation of cohyponymy between the source words. Consider the following examples:

```
pug + beagle > puggle
    'a dog cross-bred from a pug and a beagle; such dogs
    considered collectively as a breed'
chill + relax > chillax
    'to calm down and relax; to take it easy, to chill'
```


### 9.3 Conclusion

Compounding in the two languages seems to be fairly similar from a formal standpoint, but the formal aspects of blending clearly tend to differ. Blending is mostly a shortening technique in Thai, while it may also, in many cases, have a playful and/or iconic value in English. From the competitive standpoint, in the two languages, compounding is generally the default choice to combine at least two words both in Thai and English, but there are a number of linguistic factors that enhance the likelihood for lexical blending to be chosen over compounding. At the formal level, the number of inputs, the number of syllables, and potential segment overlap play a significant role in the two languages. At the semantic level, blending tends to be favored in both Thai and English when the units are coordinate and involve conceptual hybridity.

## Chapter 10

Conclusion

## Chapter 10

## Conclusion

### 10.1 Summary of the findings

The dissertation aimed to study compounding and lexical blending in the English and Thai languages in order to examine in a contrastive perspective two sets of nominal compounds and two sets of lexical blends. In the study, the data of both languages were collected manually from dictionaries of new words, leading to four sets of data:
(1) 473 Thai compound nouns were collected from the three volumes of The Royal Thai Dictionary of New Words, a standard Thai dictionary published by the Office of the Royal Society. The three volumes of The Royal Thai Dictionary of New words were published in 2007, 2009 and 2011 respectively, in order to collect new words and new senses in present-day Thai.
(2) 247 English compound nouns were collected from the Oxford Dictionary of New Words (ODNW), published in 1998 (Knoweles and Elliott, 1998). ODNW covers new words which have been in the news in the decade and a half between the beginning of the nineteeneighties and the mid-nineteen-nineties.
(3) 35 Thai lexical blends (taken from the overall list of 37,104 neologisms) were collected manually from the three volumes of The Royal Institute Dictionary of New words, which were published in 2007, 2009 and 201, and from the Royal Institute Dictionary of Coined Words (Neologisms), an online version, which was published in 2016 by the Office of the Royal Society, which is responsible for the Royal Thai Dictionary (i.e. the official dictionary of Thailand), and has been available online since 2019. I intended to use only the three volumes of The Royal Thai Dictionary of New words for data collection, as they were used for Thai nominal compounds, but only two blends are found, which was not adequate for a proper analysis.
(4) 100 English lexical blends were collected manually from three different dictionaries: 1) the Oxford Dictionary of New Words (Knoweles and Elliott, 1998), 2) 20th-
century words: the story of the new words in English over the last hundred years (Ayto,1999), and 3) the Oxford English Dictionary (OED). I initially intended to collect only the lexical blends in the Oxford Dictionary of New Words (ODNW), which is the source of English nominal compounds in the data set; however, the number of obtained units was insufficient. Consequently, the author went to 20th-century words: the story of the new words in English over the last hundred years (Ayto,1999), and the Oxford English Dictionary (OED) to find more lexical blends that appeared in the $20^{\text {th }}$ century and early $21^{\text {st }}$ century (1990-2010).

The data were analyzed in order to present two aspects of compound nouns and lexical blends in the Thai and English languages: 1) their formal classification, and 2) their semantic characteristics.

Two data sets of compound nouns in Thai and English were analyzed to examine a variety of linguistic features: the number of structures, the semantic types of compounds (e.g., coordinative compounds and subordinative compounds), headedness, and metaphtonymic shifts (i.e., the different degrees of opacification, contrasting literal compounds and figurative compounds). These findings were examined in order to find out the similarities and differences of nominal compounding in the two languages.

Two data sets of lexical blends in Thai and English were also analyzed in order to determine various features: the types of lexical output, the types of lexical input combination, the patterns of lexical shortening, the types of segment overlap and phonological splitting, headedness, and metaphtonymic shifts. As for the data sets of nominal compounds, the findings for lexical blends were compared to examine the similarities and differences of lexical blending in the two languages.

The findings of the study were summarized as follows:
(1) The process of compounding is very productive in Thai. Nominal compounding in Thai in this study is defined as a word formation process that typically consists of at least two lexeme constituents. In this study, the compound nouns that were collected are made up of at least two lexemes with various lexical categories, but the whole unit is always a noun. The number of elements in compounds goes from two to five, and the structures of compound nouns are varied, with up to 36 patterns, the top five being [N-N], [N-ADJ], [N-V], [N-NN], and [N-V-N]. Semantically, Thai nominal compounds are classified into two main categories, which are subordinate compounds and coordinate compounds. Most Thai
nominal compounds are subordinate, while only a few of them are coordinate compounds. The position of the head can canonically be found on the left. Very few units have their heads on the right. The number of transparent compounds is high, but interestingly many compound nouns exist in Thai where one of the elements is used metaphorically or metonymically while the other remains literal; in addition, the number of opaque compound nouns where both elements are not interpreted literally is remarkably high.
(2) Compounding is a very productive means of creating new words in English, a language for which it is intricate to form nominal compounding as it is constrained by rules such as orthography, stress, and specific types of adjective that the compounds may consist of, and which work as modifying elements. Seven patterns with two to three elements were presented. The top three are [N-N], [ADJ-N], and [V-N]. At the level of semantics, English has two main types of nominal compounding: subordinate compounds, with two subtypes (attributive compounds and relational compounds), and coordinative compounds. In English, the position of the head can be found canonically on the right; English also allows the leftmost element to function as the semantic head. The number of transparent compounds is higher than that of opaque ones, which have gone through a process of figurativeness involving either metonymy or metaphor. There is also the mixture of literal and figurative elements as certain compound nouns show the transparency of the head member and the opacity of the non-head member while some other compound nouns display the opacity of the head element and the transparency of the non-head member.
(3) The comparison of nominal compounding in Thai and English shows a number of marked dissimilarities between the two languages. Thai compound nouns can be distinguished from English compound nouns to the extent that they typically display more varied types of patterns, both in terms of number of elements (up to five) and of combination of lexical patterns (using a wider number of non-nouns). Thai compounds can also be characterized by a stronger external influence than is the case for English: they can contain many foreign elements (primarily from Pali and Sanskrit) and adopt patterns that are not displayed natively (like right-head structuring). In spite of their differences, it was found that Thai and English share a number of basic constructions: N-N, N-ADJ, N-ADV, V-N, V-V.

Semantically, Thai and English both make use of the two main types of nominal compounding: subordinate compounds and coordinate compounds. Noticeably, the
proportions of the different semantic types of compound noun in both languages are remarkably similar: $98 \%$ for subordinates and $2 \%$ for coordinates; and they also share a very small number of attributive subordinates. The two languages display a salient typological contrast as far as headedness is concerned: the head in a Thai compound is canonically on the left while the head of an English compound noun is on the right.

The majority of nominal compounds in both Thai and English are transparent, but the number of semantically figurative compounds in English is higher than in Thai. In the two languages, compounds exist where one member is used figuratively while the other remains literal. Thai has a much higher percentage of compounds with a transparent head and a figurative non-head element, as well as a much higher number of compounds with an opaque head and a transparent non-head element.
(4) Lexical blending in Thai is described in this study as a process of word construction that involves the integration of two or more lexemes with the loss of some phonic and/or graphic material through various patterns of shortening. It also involves both a combination of forms and a combination of meanings. The examination of 37 lexical blends demonstrated that the number of elements in lexical blends seems to be limited to a maximum of three, and the structures of lexical blends are varied up to 8 patterns: [N-N], [N-V], [ADJ-N], [V-N], [ADJ-$\mathrm{V}],[\mathrm{N}-\mathrm{V}],[\mathrm{V}-\mathrm{ADJ}],[\mathrm{N}-\mathrm{N}-\mathrm{N}]$ and [ADJ-ADJ]. All blends are also limited to three lexical categories: nouns, adjectives, and verbs. The patterns of lexical shortening fall into three main categories: $43.24 \%$ of the AD type, $43.24 \%$ of the ABD type and $8.11 \%$ of the ACD type. While being blended, source words are split at two different locations: $51 \%$ at the syllable boundary and $48 \%$ at the onset-coda boundary, which is a remarkable proportional balance. Very rare units show overlap. Semantically, the majority of Thai lexical blends have only one head, while a minority of them have two heads. The position of the head of all Thai lexical blends in the data set is to be found on the right. Most of them are relational subordinative blends. All blends in the data set are literal; figurative units cannot be found.
(5) Lexical blending in English is defined as a word-formation process involving the combination of two or more words with the loss of phonic and/or graphic material in different patterns of shortening. It involves both a combination of forms and a combination of meanings. The examination of 100 blends in English in the data set demonstrated the variety of their main formal and semantic characteristics. Lexical blends in English seem to
typically use two elements and may belong to five lexical categories: $91 \%$ of nouns, $4 \%$ of adjectives, $3 \%$ of verbs, $1 \%$ of adverbs and $1 \%$ of pronouns. The structures of lexical blends belong to thirteen patterns: $72 \%$ of N-Ns, $11 \%$ of ADJ-Ns, $5 \%$ of N-ADJs, $3 \%$ of ADJADJs, and a small number of ADV-ADVs, ADV-Vs, PRON-Ns, N-Vs, INTER-Vs, PRONPRONs, V-Vs, and PFX-Ns. The patterns of lexical shortening fall into seven categories: $38 \%$ of AD blends, $33 \%$ of ABD blends, $16 \%$ of ACD blends, $5 \%$ of AC blends, $4 \%$ of haplologic blends, $1 \%$ of sandwich blends, and a few special combinations. Over half of the lexical units in the data set show overlap at three different levels: $47 \%$ of the graphic-cumphonic type, $12 \%$ of the graphic only type, and $3 \%$ of the phonic only type. While being blended, source words are split at four different locations: $67 \%$ at a syllable boundary, $30 \%$ at an onset-nucleus boundary, and $2 \%$ at a nucleus-coda boundary. Semantically, the majority of English lexical blends have only one head, while a small minority of them have two heads. In the class of single-headed blends, the position of the head is canonically found on the right, but, remarkably, a quarter of them have the head on the left (something which is not possible in compounding). The majority of blends are relational subordinate blends. Though there were a few cases where figurative blends were found, the majority of blends within this data set remain literal in their interpretation.
(6) The comparison of lexical blending in Thai and English shows a number of marked dissimilarities between the two languages. Qualitatively, English displays a wider variety of lexical outputs, of types of lexical input combination, of patterns of lexical shortening, and a larger number of types of segment overlap and phonological splitting. These findings confirm the hypothesis by Renner (2019) stating that English has a high degree of wordplayfulness in blending. Also, the regulations in forming lexical blends in English are not strict. Quantitively, a number of significant differences were found, and they are identified as follows:

Thai lexical blends tend to prefer the ABD type of lexical shortening, whereas English tends to favor the AD type.

A vast majority of Thai blends do not manifest segment overlap, and very few of them have graphic-cum-phonic overlap, while about half of English blends display segment overlap (in its three types: graphic-cum-phonic overlap, graphic-only overlap, and phonic-only overlap).

All Thai blends in the data set are coined with two transparent units, whereas English blends are fused with a variety of semantically transparent and non-transparent source words.

Thai and English share only one feature, that is the position of the head of subordinate blends in the two languages. Surprisingly, the majority of Thai lexical blends are right-headed, which is similar to the situation of English blends. It would have been expected that subordinate blends in Thai should be canonically left-headed, like compounds, but this assumption is not borne out due to the impact of Pali and Sanskrit languages on lexical blending.
(7) At the end of the study, compounding and lexical blending were investigated from a competitive standpoint. Compounding in the two languages seems to be fairly similar from a formal standpoint, but the formal aspects of blending clearly tend to differ. Blending is mostly a shortening technique in Thai, while it may also, in many cases, have a playful and/or iconic value in English. From the competitive standpoint, in the two languages, compounding is generally the default choice to combine at least two words both in Thai and English, but there are a number of linguistic factors that enhance the likelihood for lexical blending to be chosen over compounding. At the formal level, the number of inputs, the number of syllables, and segment overlap may play a significant role in the two languages. At the semantic level, blending tends to be favored in both Thai and English when the units are coordinate and involve conceptual hybridity.

### 10.2 Limitations of the study

In this dissertation, the data collection was limited to dictionaries in both Thai and English languages. The Thai data set of lexical blends is not fully representative because the dictionaries of new words are quite small (less than 40,000 words). It can be also claimed that words which were collected by lexicographers are those used in the written language. It would be very interesting to include those new words that people are also using colloquially in their daily life.

### 10.3 Future research

Since the data collection of the present study was limited to dictionaries in both Thai and English languages, the units collected may or may not be commonly used in a real life, especially in the Thai data sets, because some of them appear to be quite complex, and they are also used in specific terminologies such as law and jurisdiction. In future work, more data should be collected from authentic sources such as scripts of news reporters, scripts of movies, or social network databases covering the spoken language, in order to see if ordinary people are freely able to create new compounds or lexical blends. Also, it would be interesting to discuss with the lexicographers involved in neological practices in order to find out their initial ideas to create new words through compounding and lexical blending.

## BIBLIOGRAPHY

Anakasiri, S. (1981). An analysis of the underlying and surface structure of Thai noun phrase modification: A generative-semantic approach. Ph.D. Dissertation, Southern Illinois University.
Ariyapitipun, S. (1988). An Analysis of Phonological Errors in the Pronunciation of English Consonants and Vowels by Selected Native Speakers of Thai, unpublished PhD dissertation, University of Georgia.

Arnaud, P. \& Renner, V. (2014). English and French [NN]N lexical units: A categorial, morphological and semantic comparison. Word Structure, 7(1), 1-28. http://dx.doi.org/10.3366/word.2014.0054
Aroonmanakun, W. (2007). Thoughts on Word and Sentence Segmentation in Thai. In Proceedings of the Seventh Symposium on Natural Language Processing, Dec. 1315, 2007, Pattaya, Thailand (pp. 85-90).
Ayto, J. (1999). 20th-century words the story of the new words in English over the last hundred years. New York: Oxford University Press.
Bauer, L. (1983). English word formation. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
Bauer, L. (2004). Adjectives, compounds and words. In Nordic Journal of English Studies, 3/1 (= Worlds of Words: A tribute to Arne Zettersten) (pp. 7-22).
Bauer, L. (2006). Compounds and minor word-formation types. In Bas Aarts \& April McMahon (eds.), The handbook of English linguistics. Oxford: Blackwell (pp. 483506).

Bauer, L. (2009). Typology of compounds. In Rochelle Lieber \& Pavol Štekauer (eds.), The Oxford handbook of compounding. Oxford: Oxford University Press (pp. 343356).

Bauer, L. (2012). Blends: Core and periphery, in Renner Vincent, Maniez François \& Arnaud Pierre J.L. (eds.), Cross-disciplinary perspectives on lexical blending, Berlin: De Gruyter Mouton (pp. 11-22).
Bauer, L. (2017). Compounds and Compounding. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
Bauer, L., Lieber, R., \& Plag, I. (2013). The Oxford reference guide to English morphology. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
Beliaeva, N. (2014). A study of English blends: From structure to meaning and back again. Word Structure, 7(1), 29-54.

Beliaeva, N. (2019a). Blending in morphology, in Oxford Research Encyclopedia of Linguistics, Oxford: Oxford University Press. https://oxfordre.com/linguistics/view/10.1093/acrefore/9780199384655.001.0001/a crefore-9780199384655-e-511

Beliaeva, N. (2019b), Blending creativity and productivity: on the issue of delimiting the boundaries of blends as a type of word formation. Lexis XX.

Benczes, R. (2006). Creative Compounding in English. The Semantics of Metaphorical and Metonymical Noun-Noun Combination. Amsterdam: John Benjamins Phublishing Company.

Berg, T. (2009). Structure in Language. A Dynamic Perspective. New York: Routledge
Bisetto, A. \& Sergio S. (2005). The classification of compounds. Lingue e Linguaggio 4(2), 319-332.

Buapanngarm, S. (2016, January-June). Influences of Pali-Sanskrit loanwords on Thai. Ramkhamhaeng University Journal Humanities, 35(1), https://www.tcithaijo.org/index.php/huru/article/view/64283/52743
Chaiyaratana. C. (1961). A Comparative Study of English and Thai Syntax, unpublished PhD dissertation, Indiana University. Chamberlain, James R. (1972a) 'The Origin
Chomaitong, K. (1976). A Comparison of Pronominalization in Thai and English', Pasaa (Central Institute of English Language, Bangkok) 6.1-2: (pp. 200-210).

Diller, A. V. N., Edmonson J. A., \& Luo Y. (2008), The Tai-Kadai Languages, London: Routledge.

Fang, Y. Q. A. (2021). Glimpse at the Study of English Neologism. Business Prospects 2(2), 78-84, https://doi.org/10.52288/bp.27089851.2021.12.13
Goddard, C. (2005). The Language of East and Southeast Asia. An Introduction. New York: Oxford University Press
Gough, G. (2016). Walking with Giants. Sawasdee, 52-59.
Handbook of the International Phonetic Association: A Guide to the Use of the International Phonetic Alphabet (1999). Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
Iwasaki, S. \& Ingkaphirom, P. (2009). A Reference Grammar of Thai. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
Kanchanathat, N. (1977). An Instrumental Study of Thai Speakers English Intonation, unpublished PhD dissertation, University of Michigan.
Knowles, E. \& Elliott, J. (1998). Oxford Dictionary of New Words. Oxford: Oxford University Press.

Kruatrachue, F. (1960). Thai and English: A Comparative study of Phonology for Pedagogical Applications, unpublished PhD dissertation, Indiana University.

Lamchote, D. (1971). 'The Definite and Indefinite Articles in English and their Thai Equivalents', unpublished MA thesis, Chulalongkorn University.
Lieber, R. (2004). Morphology and lexical semantics. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

Lieber, R. \& Štekauer, P. (2009). Introduction: Status and definition of compounding, in Rochelle Lieber \& Pavol Štekauer (eds.), The Oxford handbook of compounding. Oxford: Oxford University Press (pp. XXX-XXX).

Lopez Rúa, P. (2012). Beyond all reasonable transgression: Lexical blending in alternative music. In Vincent Renner XXX (eds.), Cross-Disciplinary Perspectives on Lexical Blending. Berlin: De Gruyter (pp. 23-34).

Loharat, P. (2009). A Study of English Loanwords Used in Thai Historical Novels. http://www.rsu.ac.th/libarts/new/english/ASP_Work 1/ISA 1/Phiangjai.

Meemeskul-Martin, Ruchirawam (1984) Towards a Descriptive Model of Thai-English Translation, unpublished PhD dissertation, Georgetown University.
Mohamed, E. (2019). Newspapers as Carriers of New Terms Namely (Neologism) and Their role in Enhancing Students' Vocabulary: Guardian Newspaper as a Model. International Journal of Linguistics, Literature and Translation 2020. https://ssrn.com/abstract=3546855

Noochoochai, P. (1978). Temporal Aspect in Thai and English: A Contrastive Analysis, unpublished PhD dissertation, New York University.

OED = Oxford English Dictionary online. https://www.oed.com
Office of the Royal Society, 1999
Omirbekova, A. N. (2017). Ways of neologism creation in the modern English language. Проблемы геологии и освоения недр: труды XXI Международного симпозиума имени академика МА Усова студентов и молодых ученых, посвященного 130летию со дня рождения профессора МИ Кучина, Томск, 3-7 апреля 2017 г. T. 2.—Томск, 2017., 2 (pp. 1022-1023).

Palmer, S. (1969). Thai tone variants and the language teachers, Language Learning 19.3-4 (pp. 287-299).

Pengpala, P. (1998). The Change in Meaning of Pali and Sanskrit Words Used in Thai. 4th Annual Meeting of the Southeast Asian Linguistics Society, 165-176.

Peyasantiwong, P. (1986). Stress in Thai. In Bickner, R. \& Hudak Th. Papers from a Conference on Thai Studies in Honor of William J. Gedney. Michgan Papers on South and Southeast Asian, Center for South and Southeast Asian Studies, University of Michigan (pp. 211-230).
Pittayaporn,P. (2007). Directionality of tone change. In Trouvain, J., Barry, W. J. (eds.). Proceedings of the 16th International Congress of Phonetic Sciences (ICPhS XVI). Saarbrücken, Germany: Saarland University (pp. 1421-1424).

Plag, I. (2018). Word-formation in English, 2nd ed. Cambridge University Press.
Prasithrathsint, A. (2005). Languages in Thai Society: Diversity, Change, and Development (4th edition). Chulalongkorn University Press.
Renner, V. (2006). Les composés coordinatifs en anglais contemporain ( PhD thesis). Université Lumière-Lyon 2, Lyon.

Renner, V. (2008). On the semantics of English coordinate compounds. English Studies, 89(5), 606-613.

Renner, V. (2015). Lexical blending as wordplay. In Zirker, Angelika \& Winter-Froemel, Esme (Eds.), Wordplay and metalinguistic / metadiscursive reflection: Authors, contexts, techniques, and meta-reflection (pp. 119-133).
Renner, V. (2019). French and English lexical blends in contrast. Languages in Contrast, 19(1), 27-47. doi.org/10.1075/lic.16020.ren
Renner, V. (2020). An ecosystem view of English word-formation. The Mental Lexicon, 15(1), 4 20. DOI: https://doi.org/10.1075/ml.00011.ren

Renner, V., Maniez, F. \& Arnaud, P. J. L. (2012). Cross-disciplinary perspectives on lexical blending. (eds.). Berlin: De Gruyter Mouton.
Renwick, A., \& Renner, V. (2019). New lexical blends in The Simpsons: A formal analysis of English nonce formations and their French translations. Lexis, 14. doi:10.4000/lexis. 3829

Richards, J. (1968). Pronunciation Features of Thai Speakers of English, Te Reo 10-11 (pp. 67-75).
Schmidt, Anne M. (1988). The Acquisition of Some American English Duration Parameters by Nonnative Speakers of English, unpublished PhD dissertation, University of Florida.
Smyth, D. (2002). Thai: An Essential Grammar. New York: Routledge.
Shnip, Y. (2018). Types of English Neologism of 2016-2017 Representing the Universal Concept of Time. International Scientific Journal. 6(46), 58-61.

Singnoi, U. (2000). Nominal Constructions in Thai. Ph.D. Dissertation, the University of Oregon.

Wiboonphan, S. (2008). Thai Principles and Usage. Bangkok: Pattanakhunnapap Wichakan Publication.
Sudmuk, C. (2005). The Syntax and Semantics of Serial Verb Construction in Thai. Ph.D. Dissertation, the University of Texas at Austin.
Suthiwan, T. \& Tadmor, U. (2009). 23. Loanwords in Thai. In Loanwords in the World's Languages: A Comparative Handbook (pp. 599-616). Berlin, New York: De Gruyter Mouton. https://doi.org/10.1515/9783110218442.599
Suwattee, D. (1981). A Linguistic Analysis of the Difficulties in the English Verbal System Encountered by Native Speakers of Thai, unpublished PhD dissertation, University of North Carolina.
Thonglor, K. (2007). The Principles of Thai. Bangkok: Ruamsat.
Timyam, N. (2015). A Comparative Study of English and Thai: An Introduction. Bangkok: Kasetsart University Press.

Tourism Authority of Thailand. (2017). About Thailand: Geography. http://www.tourismthailand.org/About-Thailand
Van Syoc, B. (1964). Teaching English/r/ and /l/ with Special Reference to Speakers of Thai, Language Learning 14.3-4 (pp.137-146).
Vitrano-Wilson, S. (2015). Comparing the Readability of Syllable Spacing and Word Spacing in Hmong Daw. Master's Degree Dissertation, Payap University.

Yule, G. (2006). The Study of Language. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

## APPENDICES

## APPENDIX A

## List of Thai Compound Nouns

| No. | Thai Word | Transcription | Sourc Words | Literal English | Meaning |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 1 | กฎบัตรกฎหมาย | /kòtbàtkòtmǎ:j/ | /kòt/ + /bàt/ + <br> /kòtmǎ:j/ | regulation - card - <br> regulation - warrant | law and charter |
| 2 | กฐินทัวร์ | /kàthǐnthūa:/ | /kàthǐn/ +/thūa:/ | Kathin - tour | a group of people <br> travelling to the temple <br> to present Kathins to <br> the monks. |
| 4 | กบเหลาดินสอ | /kòplǎwdīnsǒ:/ | /kòplǎw/ +/dīnsǒ:/ | frog - sharpen - <br> pencil | pencil sharpener |
| 5 | กบไฟฟ้า | /kòpfājfá:/ | ก้นกรอง | /kônkr̄̄:y/ | /krōykhăy/ |


| No. | Thai Word | Transcription | Sourc Words | Literal English | Meaning |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 18 | กลอนเปล่า | /klō:nplà:w/ | /kl̄:n/ + /plà:w/ | poem - empty | prose poem |
| 19 | ก๋วยเตี๋ยวถังแตก | /kǔa:jtǐa:wthǎgtè:k/ | /kǔa:jtǐa:w/ + /thǎy/ + /tè:k/ | noodle - bucket - <br> break | a dish of noodle mixed with only vegetables which is very cheap |
| 20 | ก๋วยเตี๋ยวผัดซีอิ๊ว | /kǔa:jtǐa:wphàtsī:?íw/ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { /kǔa:jtǐa:w/ + /phàt/ + } \\ & \text { /sī:?íw/ } \end{aligned}$ | noodle - fry - soy sauce | fried noodle with soy sauce |
| 21 | ก๋วยเตี๋ยวราดหน้า | /kǔa:jtǐa:wrâ:tnâ:/ | /kǔa:jtǐa:w/ + /râ:tnâ:/ | noodle - pour surface | a dish of noodle which is mixed with vegetables and meat with sauce poured on top |
| 22 | กองทัพมด | /k̄̄:ythápmót/ | /kō:\tháp/ + /mót/ | division - troop - <br> ants | a group of people who are moving to do something slowly and quietly |
| 23 | กะเทยควาย | /kàthō:jkhwā:j/ | /kàthō:j/ + /khwā:j/ | transvestite buffalo | masculine transvestite |
| 24 | กะลาหัว | /kàlā:hǔa:/ | /kàlā:/ + /hǔa:/ | coconut shell - head | skull / body |
| 25 | กะหล่าดอก | /kàlàmdò:k/ | /kàlàm/ + /dò:k/ | cabbage - flower | cauliflower |
| 26 | กับข้าวถุง | /kàpkhâ:wthǔy/ | /kàpkhâ:w/ + /thǔy/ | food - bag | a variety of food which is packed in bags for selling |
| 27 | กาแฟเย็น | /kā:f̨̌.jēn/ | /kā:¢̨¢:/ + /jēn/ | coffee - cold | iced coffee |
| 28 | กาแฟดำ | /kā:fê:dām/ | /kā:fě:/ + dām/ | coffee - black | black coffee |
| 29 | กาแฟสด | /kā:f̨̌:sòt/ | /kā:fê:/ + /sòt/ | coffee - fresh | roasted coffee |
| 30 | กางเกงเล | /kā:ŋkē:ılē:/ | /kā:ykē:y/ + /lē:/ | pants - sea | fisherman's pants |
| 31 | กางเกงใน | /kā:ŋkē:ınāj/ | /kā:ykē:y/ + /nāj/ | pant - in | underwear |
| 32 | กางเกงชาวเขา | /kā:ykē:ŋchā:wkhǎw/ | /kā:ıkē:y/ + /chā:wkhǎw/ | pants - person mountain | tribal pants |
| 33 | ก้างขวางคอ | /kâ:ykhwǎ:ŋkhō:/ | /kâ:yk/+ /hwǎ:ykhō:/ | fishbone - obstruct throat | third wheel |
| 34 | กาวใจ | /kā:wcāj/ | /kā:w/ + /cāj/ | glue - heart | a person who helps unite people to understand each other very well |


| No. | Thai Word | Transcription | Sourc Words | Literal English | Meaning |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 35 | กำแพงภาษี | /kāmphē:yphā:sǐ:/ | /kāmph̄̄:y/ + /phā:Sǐ:/ | barrier - tax | import tax / protective tariff |
| 36 | กุ้งแห้ง | /kûŋhê:y/ | /kûy/ + /hê:y/ | shrimp - dry | dried shrimp |
| 37 | กุ้งร้อยขา | /kûnró:jkhă:/ | /kûy/ + /ró:j/ + /khă:/ | shrimp - hundred leg | millipede |
| 38 | กุหลาบหิน | /kūlà:phǐn/ | /kūlà:p/ + /hǐn/ | rose - stone | Flaming Katy |
| 39 | เกมกด | /kēmkòt/ | /kēm/ + /kòt/ | game - press | a device used to play games which requires players to press many bottons |
| 40 | เก้าอี้ดนตรี | /kâwpîdōntrī:/ | /kâwरî/ + /dōntrī:/ | chair - music | musical chair |
| 41 | เกาะอก | /kò?òk/ | /kj̀/ + /̧òk/ | to cling - breast | strapless dress |
| 42 | แกนนำ | /kē:nnām/ | /k $\mathrm{z}: \mathrm{n} /+/ \mathrm{nā} /$ | axle - lead | backbone |
| 43 | แก้มก้น | /kê:mkôn/ | /kê:m/ +/kôn/ | cheek - buttock | buttocks |
| 44 | แก้มลิง | /kê:mlīy/ | /kk $: \mathrm{m} /+/ \mathrm{li} \mathrm{y} /$ | ckeek - monkey | detention basin |
| 45 | แก้วมังกร | /kê:wmājkhō:n/ | /k $\mathrm{c}: \mathrm{w} /+/ \mathrm{mā} \mathrm{ykh} ̄: \mathrm{n} /$ | glass - dragon | dragon fruit |
| 46 | ขนเม่น | /khǒnmên/ | /khǒn/ + /mên/ | hair - porcupine | quill |
| 47 | ขนมกรุบกรอบ | /khànǒmkrùpkrò:p/ | /khànǒm/ + /krùpkrò:p/ | dessert - crispy | soldier or police |
| 48 | ขนมกวน | /khànǒmkūan/ | /khànǒm/ + /kūan/ | dessert - stir | confectioneries |
| 49 | ขนมถาด | /khànǒmthà:t/ | /khànǒm/ + /thà:t/ | dessert - tray | dessert which is made in trays |
| 50 | ขนมอบ | /khànǒmPòp/ | /khànǒm/ + /Ròp/ | dessert - bake | bakery |
| 51 | ขยะสังคม | /khājàsǎykhōm/ | /khājà/ +/sǎykhōm/ | waste - social | dregs of society |
| 52 | ข้อเสีย | /khô:Š̌a:/ | /khô:/ + /sǐa:/ | items in a list wasted | disadvantage |
| 53 | ข้อแก้ตัว | /khô:kê:tūa:/ | /khô:/ + /kê:tūa:/ | items in a list excuse | excuse |
| 54 | ข้อกล่าวหา | /khô:klà:whă:/ | /khô:/ + /klà:whǎ:/ | items in a list accuse | allegation / accusation |
| 55 | ของเก่า | /khǒ:ykàw/ | /khǒ:y/ + /kàw/ | thing - old | antique |
| 56 | ของแข็ง | /khǒ:ykhě:y/ | /khǒ:y/ + /khě:y/ | thing - strong | solid |
| 57 | ของกินเล่น | /khǒ:ŋkīnlên/ | /khǒ:y/ + /kīn/ + /lên/ | thing - eat - play | snack |


| No. | Thai Word | Transcription | Sourc Words | Literal English | Meaning |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 58 | ของตาย | /khǒ:ทtā:j/ | /khǒ:y/ + /tā:j/ | thing - dead | sure thing |
| 59 | ของปลอม | /khǒ:pplō:m/ | /khǒ:y/ + /pl̄̄:m/ | thing - fake | copy / fake |
| 60 | ของป่า | /khǒ:甲pà:/ | /khǒ:y/ + /pà:/ | thing - forest | wild things |
| 61 | ของสูง | /khǒ:ysǔ:y/ | /khǒ:y/ + /sǔ:y/ | thing - high | holy object |
| 62 | ข้อดี | /khô:dī:/ | /khô:/ + /dī:/ | items in a list good | advantages |
| 63 | ข้อตกลง | /khô:tòklōy/ | /khô:/ +/tòklōy/ | items in a list agree | agreement |
| 64 | ขอบฟ้า | /khò:pfá:/ | /khò:p/ + /fá:/ | edge - sky | horizon |
| 65 | ขาใหญ่ | /khă:jàj/ | /khǎ:/ + /jàj/ | leg - big | a client who always buy many products at a particular shop |
| 66 | ข่าวโคมลอย | /khà:wkhō:mlō:j/ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { /khà:w/ + /khō:m/ + } \\ & \text { /l̄̄:j/ } \end{aligned}$ | news - balloon - <br> float | rumour, unfounded news |
| 67 | ข้าวกล่อง | /khâ:wklò:y/ | /khâ:w/ + /klò:y/ | rice - box | take-away / lunch box |
| 68 | ข้าวขาหมู | /khâ:wkhă:mǔ:/ | /khâ:w/ + /khă:mǔ:/ | rice - leg - pig | a dish of rice with pork leg |
| 69 | ข่าวด่วน | /khà:wdùan/ | /khà:w/ + /dùan/ | news - urgent | breaking news |
| 70 | ข้าวมันไก่ | /khâ:wmānkàj/ | /khâ:w/ + /mān/ + /kàj/ | rice - oil - chicken | a dish of rice which is cooked by using chicken soup, and topped with chicken |
| 71 | ข้าวห่อ | /khâ:whò:/ | /khâ:w/ + /hò:/ | rice - wrap | take-away / lunch box |
| 72 | ขิงแก่ | /khǐnkè̀:/ | /khǐy/ + /kè:/ | ginger - old | an elderly person who is experienced and skillful |
| 73 | ขี้เล็บ | /khî:lép/ | /khî:/ + /lép/ | excrement - nail | nail dirt |
| 74 | ขี้มือ | /khî:mū:/ | /khî:/ + /mū:/ | excrement - hand | grit /dirt on the hands |
| 75 | ขุนพลเสื้อกล้าม | /khǔnphōnsûa:klâm/ | /khǔnphōn/ + /sûa:/ + /klâm/ | warlord - shirt muscle | an amateur boxer |
| 76 | เข็มควัก | /khěmkhwák/ | /khěm/ + /khwák/ | needle - scoop out | crocket needle |
| 77 | ไข่แดง | /khàjd $\bar{\varepsilon} \mathrm{y}$ / | /khàj/ + /dēy/ | egg - red | yolk |
| 78 | ไข้กระต่าย | /khǎjkràtà:j/ | /khăj/ + /kràtà:j/ | fever - rabbit | tularemia / rabbit fever |


| No. | Thai Word | Transcription | Sourc Words | Literal English | Meaning |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 79 | ไข่กระทะ | /khàjkràthá/ | /khàj/ + /kràthá/ | egg - pan | a dish which is made from eggs fried in a pan mixed with meat, sausage, and bacon |
| 80 | ไข่คน | /khàjkhōn/ | /khàj/ + /khōn/ | egg - stir | scrambled egg |
| 81 | ไข่ดาว | /khàjdā:w/ | /khàj/ + /dā:w/ | egg - star | fried egg |
| 82 | ไข่น้ำ | /khàjná:m/ | /khàj/ + /ná:m/ | egg - water | egg soup |
| 83 | ไข่ปิ้ง | /khàjpîy/ | /khàj/ + /pîn/ | egg - toast | toasted egg |
| 84 | ไข่ลวก | /khàjlûak/ | /khàj/ + /lûak/ | egg - scald | parboiled egg |
| 85 | คนในเครื่องแบบ | /khōnnājkhrûaŋbıè:p/ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { /khōn/ + /nāj/ + } \\ & \text { /khrûay/ + /bè:p/ } \end{aligned}$ | person - in - tool model | soldier or police |
| 86 | คนขายชาติ | /khōnkhǎ:jchâ:t/ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { /khōn/ + /khǎ:j/ + } \\ & \text { /châ:t/ } \end{aligned}$ | person - sell nation | traitor |
| 87 | คนที่บ้าน | /khōnthî:bâ:n/ | /khōn/ + /thî:/ + /bâ:n/ | person - at - home | a wife or a husband |
| 88 | คนภาคค่ำ | /khōnphâ:kkhâm/ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { /khōn/ + /phâ:k/ + } \\ & \text { /khâm/ } \end{aligned}$ | person - part - night | night owl / night shift staff |
| 89 | คนมีสี | /khōnmī:sǐ:/ | /khōn/ +/mī:/ + /š̌:/ | person - have color | soldier or police |
| 90 | ครีมนวดผม | /khrī:mnûatphǒm/ | /khrī:m/ + /nûat/ + /phǒm/ | cream - to stroke hair | hair conditioner |
| 91 | ครึ่งเสี้ยว | /khrîtîi:aw/ | /khrîn/ + /sî:aw/ | half - quarter | crescent |
| 92 | คลองด่วน | /khrō:ydùan/ | /khrō:y/ + /dùan/ | canal - urgent | drain |
| 93 | คลื่นลูกใหม่ | /khlûnlû:kmàj/ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { /khlûn/ + /lû:k/ + } \\ & \text { /màj/ } \end{aligned}$ | wave - new | new generation |
| 94 | ค่าคุ้มครอง | /khâ:khúmkrō:y/ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { /khâ:/ + /khúm/ + } \\ & \text { /krō:y/ } \end{aligned}$ | cost - guard - rule | protection racket / blackmail |
| 95 | คานทอง | /khā:nthō:y/ | /khā:n/ + /thō:y/ | beam - gold | status of aged woman who is not married |
| 96 | ค่าน้ำ | /khâ:nám/ | /khâ:/ + /nám/ | cost - water | amount of money paid by the shop owner to a tour guide who brings tourits to his shop |
| 97 | ค่าน้ำนม | /khâ:ná:mnōm/ | /khâ:/ + /ná:m/ + /nōm/ | cost - water - breast | amount of money paid by a groom to the parents' bride |


| No. | Thai Word | Transcription | Sourc Words | Literal English | Meaning |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 98 | ค่าน้ำร้อนน้ำชา | /khâ:ná:mró:nná:mch <br> ā:// | /khâ:/ + /ná:m/ + <br> /ró:n/ + /ná:m/ + <br> /chā:/ | cost - water - hot - <br> water - tea-leaf | bribe |
| 99 | ค่าปิดปาก | /khâ:pìtpà:k/ | /khâ:/ +/pìt/ +/pà:k/ | cost - close - mouth | to someone to keep a <br> secret |
| 100 | คำตอบสุดท้าย | /khāmtò:psùtthá:j/ | /khām/ +/t̀̀:p/ + <br> /sùtthá:j/ | word - answer - <br> final | final conclusion |


| No. | Thai Word | Transcription | Sourc Words | Literal English | Meaning |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 118 | เจ้าถนน | /tcâwthānǒn/ | /tcâw/ + /thānǒn/ | fellow - road | people or animals who obstruct the roads |
| 119 | เจ้าน้ำตา | /ttâwná:mtā:/ | /tcâw/ + /ná:m/ + /tã:/ | fellow - water - eye | a person who cries easily |
| 120 | เจ้าบทบาท | /tcâwbòtbà:t/ | /tcâw/ +/bòtbà:t/ | fellow - role | a person who plays a role skillfully |
| 121 | เจ้าบุญทุ่ม | /tcâwbūnthûm/ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { /tcâw/ + /būn/ + } \\ & \text { /thûm/ } \end{aligned}$ | fellow - merit - hurl | a generous person |
| 122 | เจ้าภาพหลัก | /tcâwphâ:plàk/ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { /tcâw/ + /phâ:p/ + } \\ & \text { /làk/ } \end{aligned}$ | fellow - picture main | a main host |
| 123 | ชนกลุ่มน้อย | /tchōnklùmnó:j/ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { /tchōn/ + /klùm/ + } \\ & \text { /nó:j/ } \end{aligned}$ | people - group - <br> small | minority group |
| 124 | ช่องแข็ง | /tchô:ŋkhě:y/ | /tchô:y/ + /khě:y/ | hole - solid | freezer |
| 125 | ชาเย็น | /tchā:jēn/ | /tchā:/ + /jēn/ | tea - cold | iced tea |
| 126 | ชาไข่มุก | /tchā:khàjmúk/ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { /tchā:/ + /khàj/ + } \\ & \text { /múk/ } \end{aligned}$ | tea - egg - oyster | iced tea with tapioca pellets |
| 127 | ชาดำเย็น | /tchā:dāmjēn/ | /tchā:/ + /dām/ + /jēn/ | tea - black - cold | black iced tea |
| 128 | ชามะนาว | /tchā:mánā:w/ | /tchā:/ + / mánā:w/ | tea-lemon | lemon iced tea |
| 129 | ชาวเกาะ | /tchā:wkò?/ | /tchā:w/ + /kj̀े/ | person - island | islander |
| 130 | ชาวเขา | /tchā:wkhǎw/ | /tchā:w/ + /khǎw/ | person - <br> hill/mountain | tribe |
| 131 | ชาวสีม่วง | /tchā:wsǐ:mûay/ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { /tchā:w/ + /sǐ:/ + } \\ & \text { /mûay/ } \end{aligned}$ | person - color purple | gay |
| 132 | ชิปแลกเงิน | /tchíplê:ky $\overline{\mathrm{n}}$ / | /tchíp/ +/lê: $\mathrm{k} /$ + / $\mathrm{y} \overline{\mathrm{r}} \mathrm{n} /$ | chip - exchange money | chip |
| 133 | ชุดสูท | /chútsù:t/ | /chút/ + /sù:t/ | dress - suit | suit |
| 134 | ซอยตัน | /sō:jtān/ | /sō:j/ + /tān/ | alley - end | blind alley |
| 135 | ไซ้ต์งน | /sájyā:n/ | /sáj/ + /nā:n/ | site - work | construction site |
| 136 | ฐานเสียง | /thǎ:nsǐa:y/ | /thǎ:n/ + /sǐa:y/ | base - voice | bastion |
| 137 | ดอกไม้เหล็ก | /dò:kmá:jlèk/ | /dò:k/ + /má:j/ + /lèk/ | flower - tree - iron | a woman who is strong and patient to handle and cope with difficulty |
| 138 | ดาวค้างพ้า | /dā:wkhá:ŋfá:/ | /dā:w/ + /khá:y/ + <br> /fá:/ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { star - to remain - } \\ & \text { sky } \end{aligned}$ | a long last movie star |


| No. | Thai Word | Transcription | Sourc Words | Literal English | Meaning |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 139 | ดาวร่วง | /dā:wrûa:ı/ | /dā:w/ +/rûa:y/ | star - to fall | unpopular actors |
| 140 | เด็กเลี้ยงแกะ | /dèklíankè:/ | /dèk/ +/lià +/k̀̀:/ | child - to raise - <br> sheep | a liar |
| 141 | เด็กเส้น | /deksên// |  | /dek/ +/sên/ | child - line |


| No. | Thai Word | Transcription | Sourc Words | Literal English | Meaning |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 157 | ตู้กม | /tû:kēm/ | /tû:/ + /kēm/ | cabinet - games | game box |
| 158 | ตู้เซ้ฟ | /tû:sép/ | /tû:/ + /sép/ | cabinet - safe | safety box |
| 159 | ตู้เพลง | /tû:phlēn/ | /tû:/ + /phlēn/ | cabinet - song | music box |
| 160 | ตู้แช่ | /tû:chê:/ | /tû:/ + /chê:/ | cabinet - soak | freezer |
| 161 | ตู้แช่แข็ง | /tû:chê:khě:y/ | /tû:/ + /chê:/ + /khě:y/ | cabinet - soak - <br> solid | freezer |
| 162 | ถุงเย็น | /thǔnjēn/ | /thǔy/ +/jēn/ | bag - cold | cool bag |
| 163 | ถุงซิป | /thǔysíp/ | /thǔy/ + /síp/ | bag - zipper | zipper bag |
| 164 | ถุงทะเล | /thǔnthálè:/ | /thǔy/ + /thálē:/ | bag - sea | duffle bag |
| 165 | ถุงนอน | /thǔyn̄̄:n/ | /thǔy/ + /nō:n/ | bag - sleep | sleeping bag |
| 166 | ถุงยังชีพ | /thǔyjāychî:p/ | /thǔy/ + /jājchî:p/ | bag - support - life | first aid kit |
| 167 | ถุงร้อน | /thǔgró:n/ | /thǔy/ + /ró:n/ | bag - hot | polypropylene bag |
| 168 | ทางตัน | /thā:ptān/ | /thā:y/ + /tān/ | way - end | stalemate |
| 169 | ทำเลทอง | /thāmlè:thō:y/ | /thāmlē:/ + /thō:y/ | location - gold | prime location |
| 170 | ทีวีสาธารณะ | /thī:wī:sǎ:thā:ráná/ | /thī:wī:/ + /sǎ:thā:ráná/ | television - public | Public Broadcasting Service |
| 171 | โทนเสียง | /thō:nsia:y/ | /thō:n/ + /sǐa:y/ | tone - voice | tone |
| 172 | โทรศัพท์เคลื่อนที่ | /thō:rásàpkhlûantî:/ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { /thō:rásàp/ + /khlûan/ } \\ & \text { +/tî:// } \end{aligned}$ | telephone - move - <br> place | mobile phone |
| 173 | โทรศัพท์ไร้สาย | /thō:rásàprájsǎ:j/ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { /thō:rásàp/ +/ráj/ + } \\ & \text { /sǎ:j/ } \end{aligned}$ | telephone - lack cord | cordless telephone |
| 174 | นกเหล็ก | /nóklèk/ | /nók/ + /lèk/ | bird - iron | airplane |
| 175 | นมเปรี้ยว | /nōmprîa:w/ | /nōm/ + /prîa:w/ | milk - sour | yoghurt |
| 176 | นมเย็น | /nōmjēn/ | /nōm/ +/jēn/ | milk - cold | iced milk |
| 177 | นมผึ้ง | /nōmphîy/ | /nōm/ + /phîy/ | milk - bee | honeycomb |
| 178 | น้องชาย | /nó:ychā:j/ | /nó:y/ + /chā:j/ | younger - man | younger brother |
| 179 | น้องสาว | /nó:றsǎ:w/ | /nó:y/ + /să:w/ | younger - female | young sister |
| 180 | นักเรียนกินนอน | /nákrīa:nkīnnō:n/ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { /nákrīa:n/ + /kīn/ + } \\ & \text { /nō:n/ } \end{aligned}$ | person - study - eat <br> - sleep | boarder |
| 181 | นางงามตู้กระจก | /nā:ŋŋā:mtû:kràcòk/ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { /nā:y/ + /yā:m/ + /tû:/ } \\ & \text { +/kràcòk/ } \end{aligned}$ | woman - beautiful - <br> cabinet - mirror | a woman who works at a massage parlor |


| No. | Thai Word | Transcription | Sourc Words | Literal English | Meaning |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 182 | นางทางโทรศัพท์ | /nā:ทthā:pthō:rásàp/ | /nā:y/ + /thā:y/ + <br> /thō:rásàp/ | woman - by - call - <br> word | a prostitute who <br> contacts people and <br> negotiates with them <br> by phone |
| 183 | นายทวาร | /nā:jthāwā:n/ | /nā:j/ +/thāwā:n/ | man - door | goalkeeper |
| 186 | น้ำเลี้ยง | น้ำเน่า | /nā:líkāt̄chต̄̄:wít/ | /nā:líkā/+/tchē:wít/ | clock - life |


| No. | Thai Word | Transcription | Sourc Words | Literal English | Meaning |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 200 | บ้านป่าเมืองเถื่อน | /bâ:npà: mūaythùn/ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { /bâ:n/ + /pà:/ + } \\ & \text { /mūay/ + /thùn/ } \end{aligned}$ | house-forest-cityuncivilized | undeveloped country |
| 201 | บุคคลสาธารณะ | /bùkkhōnsă:thā:ráná/ | /bùkkhōn/ + /sǎ:thā:ráná/ | person - public | public figure |
| 202 | ใบเสร็จ | /bājsèt/ | /bāj/ + /sèt/ | paper - finish | receipt |
| 203 | ใบขับขี่ | /bājkhàpkhì:/ | /bāj/ + /khàp/ + /khì:/ | paper - drive - ride | driving license |
| 204 | ใบบุญ | /bājbūn/ | /bāj/ + /būn/ | paper - merit | merit |
| 205 | ใบปิด | /bājpit/ | /bāj/ + /pit/ | paper - post | billboard |
| 206 | ประโยคทอง | /pràjòkthō:y/ | /pràjòk/ + thō:y/ | sentence - gold | touch sentence |
| 207 | ปลาเส้น | /plā:sên/ | /plā:/ +/sên/ | fish - line | fish snack |
| 208 | ปลาแผ่น | /plā:phè:n/ | /plā:/ + /phè:n/ | fish - sheet | fish cake |
| 209 | ปลาดิบ | /plā:dìp/ | /plā:/ + /dìp/ | fish - raw | sushi / sashimi |
| 210 | ปลาสองน้ำ | /plā:š̌:yná:m/ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { /plā:/+/sǒ:y/+ } \\ & \text { /ná:m/ } \end{aligned}$ | fish - two - water | bisexual |
| 211 | ปากกาเคมี | /pà:kkā:khē:mī:/ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { /pà:k/+/kā:/ + } \\ & \text { /khē:mī:/ } \end{aligned}$ | mouth - crow chemical | marker/felt pen |
| 212 | ผลไม้ | /phǒnlāmă:j/ | /phǒn/ +/mǎ:j/ | fruit - tree | fruit |
| 213 | ผัดกะเพรา | /phàtkàphrāw/ | /phàt/ + /kàphrāw/ | fry - basil | a dish of meat sautéed with fresh basil |
| 214 | ผัดซีอิ๊ว | /phàtsī:Píw/ | /phàt/ + /sì:Tíw/ | fry - soy sauce | a dish of noodle which is fried with meat, vegetable, and soy sauce |
| 215 | ผ้ากาว | /phâ:kā:w/ | /phâ:/ + /kā:w/ | cloth - glue | iron-on-patch |
| 216 | ผู้สันทัดกรณี | /phû:sǎnthátkō:ránī:/ | /phû:/ + /sǎnthát/ + /kō:ránī:/ | person - skillful case | expert |
| 217 | ผู้หญิงข้ามเพศ | /phû:jǐnkhâ:mphê:t/ | /phû:jǐin/ + /khâ:m/ + /phê:t/ | person - female cross over - gender | transsexual |
| 218 | เผือกร้อน | /phùakró:n/ | /phùak/ + /ró:n/ | taro - hot | urgent problem |
| 219 | แผนแม่บท | /phě:nmê:bòt/ | /phě:n/ + /mê:/ + /bòt/ | plan - mother chapter | model scheme |
| 220 | ฝนดาวตก | /fǒndā:wtòk/ | /fǒn/ + /dā:w/ + /tòk/ | rain - star - fall | meteor shower |
| 221 | ฝายชะลอน้ำ | /fă:jchál̄:ná:m/ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { /fã:j/ + /chál̄̄:/ + } \\ & \text { /ná:m/ } \end{aligned}$ | dam - slow down water | check dam |


| No. | Thai Word | Transcription | Sourc Words | Literal English | Meaning |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 222 | พรายกระซิบ | /phrā:jkràsíp/ | /phrā:j/ +/kràsíp/ | ghost - whisper | a person who gives <br> information in <br> confidence |
| 223 | พ่อเมือง | /phô:mūan/ | /phô:/ +/mūān/ | father - city | provincial governor |
| 224 | พุทธพาณิชย์ | /phúttháphā:nít/ | /phút/ +/phā:nít/ | Buddhist - <br> commerce | Buddhist commerce <br> chips |
| 225 | เพศสภาพ | /phê:tsāphâ:p/ | /phê:t/ +/sāphâ:p/ | gender - state | gender |
| 226 | แพทย์เฉพาะทาง | /phê:tcháphóthā:y/ | /phê:t/ +/cháphธ́/ + <br> /thā:y/ | doctor - particularly <br> - way | specialist physician |


| No. | Thai Word | Transcription | Sourc Words | Literal English | Meaning |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 243 | มืออาชีพ | /mū:Pā:tchî:ph/ | /mū:/ + /Rā:tchî:ph/ | hand - profession | expert |
| 244 | แม่บ้าน | /mê:bâ:n/ | /mê:/ + /bâ:n/ | mother - house | housekeeper / housewife |
| 245 | แม่บ้านแม่เรือน | /mê:bâ:nmê:rūan/ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { /mê:/ + /bâ:n/ + /mê:/ } \\ & +/ \mathrm{rūan/} \end{aligned}$ | mother - home - <br> mother - home | a wife who is very good at doing housework |
| 246 | แม่บ้าน <br> ถุงพลาสติก | /mê:bâ:nthǔyphlá:tsàt ik/ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { /mê:/ + /bâ:n/ + /thǔy/ } \\ & \text { + /phlá:tsàtìk/ } \end{aligned}$ | mother - house bag - plastic | a woman who does not cook and always buys cooked food for her family |
| 247 | ไม้แขวนเสื้อ | /má:jkhwě:nsûa:/ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { /má:j/ + khwě:n/ + } \\ & \text { /sûa:/ } \end{aligned}$ | wood - hang - shirt | clothes hanger |
| 248 | ไม้ใบ | /má:jbāj/ | /má:j/ + /bāj/ | tree - leaf | foliage plant |
| 249 | ไม้กันหมา | /má:jkānmǎ:/ | /má:j/ +/kān/ + /mǎ:/ | wooden stick - <br> protect - dog | a person who protects someone from harassment |
| 250 | ไม้ดอก | /má:jdò:k/ | /má:j/ + /dò:k/ | tree - flower | flowering plant |
| 251 | ไม้ตัดดอก | /má:jtàtdò:k/ | /má:j/ + /tàt/ + /dò:k/ | tree - cut - flower | cut flower plant |
| 252 | ไม้ประดับ | /má:jpràdàp/ | /má:j/ + /pràdàp/ | tree - decorate | garden tree |
| 253 | ไม้ป่าเดียวกัน | /má:jpà:dīa:wkān/ | /má:j/ + /pà:/ + <br> /dīa:wkān/ | tree - forest - same | gay / homosexual |
| 254 | ยกทรง | /jóks̄on/ | /jók/ + /son/ | lift - form | brassiere |
| 255 | ยาทาเล็บ | /jā:thā:lép/ | /jā:/ + /thā:/ + /lép/ | drug - paint - nail | nail varnish |
| 256 | ยาล้างเล็บ | /jā:lá:ylép/ | /jā:/ + /lá:y/ + /lép/ | drug - wash - nail | nail varnish remover |
| 257 | ยาสระผม | /jā:sàphǒm/ | /jā:/ + /sàp/ + /hǒm/ | drug - wash - hair | shampoo |
| 258 | ยิ้มสยาม | /jímsàjǎ:m/ | /jím/ +/sàjǎ:m/ | smile - Siam | Thai smile |
| 259 | รถไถเดินตาม | /rótthǎjdə̄:ntā:m/ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { /rót/ + /thǎj/ + /d̄̄:n/ } \\ & \text { +/tā:m/ } \end{aligned}$ | vehicle - plough walk - follow | tiller |
| 260 | รวมมิตร | /rūammít/ | /rūam/ + /mít/ | mix - friend | a name of Thai dessert which is combined with |
| 261 | รองเท้าแตะ | /rō:ŋtháwtè/ | /rō:ŋtháw/ + /tè/ | support - foot - <br> touch | sandals/slippers |


| No． | Thai Word | Transcription | Sourc Words | Literal English | Meaning |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 262 | รองเท้าฟองน้ำ | ／rō：ŋtháwfō：ŋná：m／ | ／rō：ŋtháw／＋ <br> ／fō：ŋná：m／ | support－foot－ <br> bubble－water | flip－flops |
| 263 | รองเท้ารัดส้น | ／rō：ŋtháwrátsôn／ | ／rō：ytháw／＋／rátsôn／ | support－foot－ <br> fasten－heel | slingbacks |
| 264 | รองเท้าหุ้มข้อ | ／rō：ŋtháwhûmkhô：／ | /rō:ŋtháw/ + /hûm/ + <br> ／khô：／ | support－foot－ cover－ankle | brogan |
| 265 | รองเท้าหุ้มส้น | ／rō：\tháwhûmsôn／ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { /rō:ทtháw/ + /hûm/ + } \\ & \text { /sôn/ } \end{aligned}$ | support－foot－ cover－heel | sneakers，shoes |
| 266 | ราคาคุย | ／rā：khā：khūj／ | ／rā：khā：／＋／khūj／ | price－brag | boast |
| 267 | ร้านสะดวกซื้อ | ／rá：nsàdùaksú：／ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { /rá:n/ +/sàdùak/ + } \\ & \text { /sú:// } \end{aligned}$ | shop－convenient－ buy | convenience store |
| 268 | ร้านอาหาร | ／rá：nアā：hǎ：n／ | ／rá：nアā：hă：n／ | shop－food | restaurant |
| 269 | โรงเรียนขยาย โอกาส | ／rō：クrīa：nkhājá：jRō：kà ：t／ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { /rō:yrīa:n/ + /khāáá:j/ } \\ & \text { +/Rō:kà:t/ } \end{aligned}$ | school－extend－ opportunity | a primary school where there is a secondary education |
| 270 | โรงแรมจิ้งหรีด | ／rō：yrē：mcîyrì：t／ | ／rō：\rē：m／＋／cîprì：t／ | hotel－cricket | a very small hotel that is cheap but not very tidy and convenient |
| 271 | ฤดูกาล | ／rídū：kā：n／ | ／rídū：／＋／kā：n／ | season－time | season |
| 272 | ลมปาก | ／lōmpà：k／ | ／lōm／＋／pà：k／ | wind－mouth | persuasive words |
| 273 | ลูกเสี้ยว | ／lû：ksîa：w／ | ／lû：k／＋／sîa：w／ | offspring－quarter | a child whose father or mother is of mixed race |
| 274 | ลูกไม้ | ／lû：kmá：j／ | ／lû：k／＋／má：j／ | offspring－tree | lace |
| 275 | ลูกทัวร์ | ／lû：kthūa：／ | ／lû：k／＋／thūa：／ | offspring－tour | tourist |
| 276 | เลือดบ้า | ／lर̂：tbâ：／ | ／lर̂：t／＋／bâ：／ | blood－crazy | craziness |
| 277 | วรรคทอง | ／wákthō：y／ | ／wák／＋／thō：y／ | paragraph－gold | punch line |
| 278 | วัยดึก | ／wājdìk／ | ／wāj／＋／dìk／ | age－late | elderly person |
| 279 | วิชามาร | ／wíchā：mā：n／ | ／wíchā：／＋／mā：n／ | subject－Satan | amoral trick |
| 280 | เวทีขาอ่อน | ／wē：thī：khǎ：？ò：n／ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { /wē:thī:/ + /khǎ:/ + } \\ & \text { /Pò:n/ } \end{aligned}$ | stage－leg－soft | pageant |
| 281 | เวทีสาธารณะ | ／wē：tī：sǎ：thā：ráná／ | ／wē：thī：／＋ ／sǎ：thā：ráná／ | stage－public | public forum |


| No. | Thai Word | Transcription | Sourc Words | Literal English | Meaning |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 282 | ศิษย์ก้นกุฏิ | /sitkônkùt/ | /sìt/ + /kôn/ + /kùt/ | student - bottom monk's house | a favorite student who is always helpful and honest |
| 283 | ศูนย์อาหาร | /sǔ:nPā:hǎ:n/ | /sǔ:n/ + /Rā:hă:n/ | center - food | food center |
| 284 | เศรษฐิจฟจองสบู่ | /sè:tthākìtfō:ŋsàbù:/ | /sè:tthākit/ + /fō:y/ + /sàbù:/ | economy - bubble soap | bubble economy |
| 285 | สงครามน้ำลาย | /sǒnkhrā:mná:mlā:j/ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { /sǒykhrā:/ + /mná:m/ } \\ & \text { +/lā:j/ } \end{aligned}$ | war - water pattern | argument |
| 286 | สภากาแฟ | /sàphā:kā:f̨̌:/ | /sàphā:/ +/kā:f̨̌:/ | chamber - coffee | coffeehouse forum |
| 287 | สภาล่าง | /sàphā:lâ:y/ | /sàphā:/ + /lâ:y/ | council - below | House of Representatives |
| 288 | สภาสูง | /sàphā:sǔ:y/ | /sàphā:/ + /sǔ:y/ | council - high | senate |
| 289 | สระน้ำ | /sàná:m/ | /sà/ + /ná:m/ | pond - water | pool |
| 290 | สระว่ายน้ำ | /sàwâ:jná:m/ | /sà/ +/wâ:jná:m/ | pond - swim - water | swimming pool |
| 291 | สวนอาหาร | /sǔanPā:hǎ:n/ | /sǔan/ + /Rā:hă:n/ | garden - food | food center in a garden |
| 292 | สะพานไฟ | /sàphā:nfāj/ | /sàphā:n/ + /fāj/ | bridge - light | switch |
| 293 | สายรัดข้อมือ | /sǎ:jrátkhô:mū:/ | /sǎ:j/ + /rát/ + <br> /khô:mū:/ | line - fasten - wrist - hand | wristband |
| 294 | สาวประเภทสอง | /sǎ:wpràphê:tš̌:y/ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { /sǎ:w/ + /pràphê:t/ + } \\ & \text { /sš:y/ } \end{aligned}$ | girl - type - two | transvestite |
| 295 | สาวสังคม | /sǎ:wsǎykhōm/ | /sǎ:w/ +/sǎykhōm/ | girl - society | a woman who likes socializing |
| 296 | สาวหล่อ | /sǎ:wlò:/ | /sǎ:w/ + /lò:/ | girl - handsome | tomboy |
| 297 | สีเปลือกมังคุด | /sǐ:plùa:kmāŋkhút/ | /sǐ:/ + /plùa:// + <br> /kmāpkhút/ | color - husk mangosteen | maroon |
| 298 | สีขี้ม้า | /sǐ:khî:má:/ | /sǐ:/ + /khî:/ + /má:/ | color - excrement horse | olive green |
| 299 | สีน้ำทะเล | /sǐ:ná:mthálē:/ | /sǐ:/ + /ná:m/ + <br> /thálē:/ | color - water - sea | navy blue |
| 300 | เสื้อเอวลอย | /sûa:Pēwlō:j/ | /sûa:/ + /२ēw/ + /¢̄̄:j/ | shirt - waist - float | cropped shirt |
| 301 | เสื้อคอกลม | /sûa:khō:klōm/ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { /sûa:/ + /kh̄̄:/ + } \\ & \text { /klōm/ } \end{aligned}$ | upper garment - <br> neck - round | T-shirt |
| 302 | เสื้อชั้นใน | /sûa:chánnāj/ | /sûa:/ + /chán/ + /nāj/ | upper garment - <br> layer - inside | brassiere |


| No. | Thai Word | Transcription | Sourc Words | Literal English | Meaning |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 303 | เสื้อซับใน | /sûa:sápnāj/ | /sûa:/ +/sápnāj/ | upper garment - <br> lining | undershirt |
| 304 | เสื้อนอก | /sûa:nô:k/ | /sûa:/ + /nô:k/ | upper garment outside | outer shirt |
| 305 | เสือผู้หญิง | /sǔa:phû:jǐy/ | /sǔa:/ + /phû:jǐn/ | tiger - person - <br> female | womanizer |
| 306 | หญิงขายบริการ | /jǐnkhǎ:jbō:ríkā:n/ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { /jǐn/ + /khǎ:j/ + } \\ & \text { /bō:ríkā:n/ } \end{aligned}$ | woman - sell - <br> service | prostitute |
| 307 | หนองใน | /nǒ:ynāj/ | /nǒ:y/ + /nāj/ | pus - in | syphilis |
| 308 | หนังแผ่น | /nǎnpè:n/ | /nǎy/ + /pè:n/ | movie - sheet | DVD |
| 309 | หนังกลางแปลง | /nǎyklā:yplē:y/ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { /nǎy/ + /klā:y/+ } \\ & \text { /pl̄̄:y/ } \end{aligned}$ | movie - center plot | outdoor theatre |
| 310 | หน้ากากอนามัย | /nâ:kà:kPānā:māj/ | /nâ:kà:k/ + /Rānā:māj/ | mask - sanitation | protective mask |
| 311 | หมวกนิรภัย | /mùakníráphāj/ | /mùak/ + /níráphāj/ | hat - safety | helmet |
| 312 | หมากระเป๋า | /mǎ:kràpǎw/ | /mǎ:/ + /kràpǎw/ | dog - bag | pocket puppy |
| 313 | หมี่กรอบ | /mì:krò:p/ | /mì:/ + /krò:p/ | rice noodle - crispy | sweet crispy noodle |
| 314 | ห้องดับจิต | /hô:ydàpcit/ | /hô:y/ + /dàp/ + /cìt/ | room - put out - <br> mind | mortuary |
| 315 | ห้องสนทนา | /hô:\sǒnthánā:/ | /hô:y/ + /sǒnthánā:/ | room - converse | chat room |
| 316 | หัวแดง | /hǔa:dē:y/ | /hǔa:/ + /dè:y/ | head - red | Westerner |
| 317 | หัวงู | /hǔa:yū:/ | /hǔa:/ +/yū:/ | head - snake | dirty old man |
| 318 | หัวดำ | /hǔa:dām/ | /hǔa:/ + /dām/ | head - black | Asian |
| 319 | หัวหน้าทัวร์ | /hǔa:nâ:tūa:/ | /hǔa:/ + /nâ:/ + /tūa:/ | head - face - tour | a tour leader |
| 320 | เหยี่ยวข่าว | /jia:wkhà:w/ | /jia:w/ + /khà:w/ | hawk - news | a skillful and clever journalist |
| 321 | เหล็กดัด | /lèkdàt/ | /lè̀k/ + /dàt/ | steel - straighten | dental braces |
| 322 | แหล่งข่าว | /lè:\ıkhà:w/ | /lè: $\mathrm{y} / \mathrm{+} / \mathrm{khà}: \mathrm{w} /$ | source - news | a person who provides news or information |
| 323 | องค์กรอิสระ | /Pō⿹kkō:n२ītsārā/ | /Rōทkō:n/ + /Rītsārā/ | organization independent | non-government organization |
| 324 | อาบอบนวด | /Rà:pヤòpnûat/ | /Rà:p/ +/æòp/ + /nûat/ | bathe - stream massage | massage parlor |
| 325 | อารมณ์ชั่ววูบ | /Rā:rōmsûa:wû:p/ | /Rā:rōm/ +/sûa:wû:p/ | emotion - for a short while | impulse |


| No. | Thai Word | Transcription | Sourc Words | Literal English | Meaning |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 326 | อารยะขัดขืน | /Pā:rájákhàtkhǔ:n/ | /Rā:rájá/ + /khàtkhǔu:n/ | civil - go against defy | civil disobedience |
| 327 | อาหารจานด่วน | /Rā:hǎ:ncā:ndùan/ | /२ā:hǎ:n/ + /cā:n/ + /dùan/ | food - dish - quick | fast food |
| 328 | อาหารตามสั่ง | /Rā:hǎ:ntā:msày/ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { /२ā:hǎ:n/ + /tā:m/ + } \\ & \text { /sày/ } \end{aligned}$ | food - follow order | a la carte |
| 329 | อาหารถุง | /Rā:hǎ:nthǔy/ | /Rā:hǎ:n/ + /thǔy/ | food - bag | food which is packed in bags for selling |
| 331 | อาหารสำเร็จููป | /Rā:hǎ:nsǎmrètrû:p/ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { /Rā:hǎ:n/ + /sǎmrèt/ + } \\ & \text { /rû:p/ } \end{aligned}$ | food - complete picture | instant food |
| 332 | อาหารสุขภาพ | /Rā:hǎ:nsùkkhàphâ:p/ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { /Rā:hǎ:n/ } \\ & \text { +/sùkkhàphâ:p/ } \end{aligned}$ | food - health | healthy food |
| 333 | โอกาสทอง | /२ō:kà:tthō:y/ | /Rō:kà:t/ + /thō:y/ | opportunity - gold | very good opportunity |

## APPENDIX B

## List of Thai Lexical Blends

| No. | Thai Form | Transcription | Sourc Words | Glossary | Meaning |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | กาลานุกรม | /kā:la:núkrōm/ | /ka:lá/ + /२ànúkrom/ | time-order | almanach |
| 2 | กระเปรง | /kràpren/ | kràproŋ + ka:ŋkrey | skirt-pants | pants which look like a skirt |
| 3 | คณาธิปไตย | /khána:thíppātāi/ | /káná/ + /Ràthíppàtāi/ | group, party- <br> sovereignty | oligarchy |
| 4 | โฆษณาการ | /khôsànā:kā:n/ | /khôsànā:/ + /rā:kā:n/ | to advertise-action | advertising |
| 5 | จันทรุปราคา | /tcāntárúpàrā:khā:/ | /tcān/ + /Púpàrā:kā:/ | the moon-darkening | lunar eclipse |
| 6 | จินตนาการ | /tcīntànā:kā:n/ | /tcīntànā/ + /হā:kā:n/ | to imagine-action | imagination |
| 7 | ซีเครียด | /sī:krîat/ | /sī:rîat/ + /krîat/ | serious-stressful | serious and stressful |
| 8 | ตุลาภิวัฒน์ | /tùlā:phíwát/ | /tùlā:kā:n/ + <br> /Ràphíwát/ | judge-advancement | judicialization |
| 9 | ตุลาธิปไตย | /tùlā:thíppàtāi/ | /tùlā:kā:n/ + <br> /Ràthíppàtāi/ | judge-sovereignty | judicial activism |
| 10 | ทัศนูปกรณ์ | /thátsànū:pàkō:n/ | /thát/ + /̧ùpàk̄̄:n/ | view, sceneequipment | visual aid |
| 11 | ทรัพยากร | /sáppájā:kō:n/ | /sáp/ + /Rā:kō:n/ | wealth-revenue/tax | resource |
| 12 | ทูตานุทูต | /thū:tā:núthû:t/ | /thû:t/ + /Rànúthû:t/ | ambassador-assistant ambassador | diplomatic corps |
| 13 | ธนาคาร | /thánā:khā:n/ | /tháná/ + /Rākā:n/ | asset-building | bank |
| 14 | ธนาณัติ | /thánā:nát/ | /tháná/ + /Rā:nát/ | asset-mandate | money order |
| 15 | บูรณาการ | /bū:ránā:kā:n/ | /bū:n/ + /Rā:kā:n/ | full-action | integration |
| 16 | ปิตาธิปไตย | /pìtā:thípàtāi/ | /pìtā:/ + /Ràthíppàtāi/ | father-sovereignty | patriarchy |
| 17 | แพทยาภิวัฒน์ | /pê:tthájá:phíwát/ | /pê:t/ + /Ràphíwát/ | doctor-advancement | medicalization |
| 18 | มาตาธิปไตย | /mā:tā:típpàtāi/ | /mā:tā:/ + /Ràtíppàtāi/ | mother-sovereignty | matriarchy |
| 19 | รัฏฐาธิปไตย | /rátthă:thíppàtāi/ | /rátthă/ + /Ràtíppàtāi/ | state-sovereignty | the power of the state |
| 20 | รัฏฐาภิปาลโนบาย | /rátthăpípā:lánō:bā:j/ | /rátthǎ/ + <br> /Ràphípā:láná/ + /nájō:bā:j/ | kingdom -protectionstratagem | statesmanship, governmentality |


| No. | Thai Form | Transcription | Sourc Words | Glossary | Meaning |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 21 | โลกาภิวัตน์ | /lo:ka:phíwát/ | /lô:k/ + / جàphíwát/ | globe-advancement | globalization |
| 22 | โลกิยานุวัฒน์ | /lō:kijā:núwát/ | /lō:kijá/ + /Rànùwát/ | global-to follow, to behave | secularization |
| 23 | เศรษฐยาธิปไตย | /sè:thàjā:thíppàtāi/ | /sè:t/ + /Ràthíppàtāi/ | excellent-sovereignty | plutocracy |
| 24 | ศัพทานุกรม | /sàpthā:núkrōm/ | /sàp/ + /Rànúkrōm/ | vocabulary-order | lexicon |
| 25 | ศิลปาคาร | /sǐnlápā:kā:n/ | /sinlápà/ + /Rā:kā:n/ | art-building | art house |
| 26 | สัพเพเหรก | /sàpphē:hě:rók/ | /sàpphē:hě:rá/ + /rók/ | trifling-messy | trifling and messy |
| 27 | สาธารณูปการ | /să:thā:ránū:pàkā:n/ | /să:thā:ráná/ + <br> /Pùpàkā:n/ | public-to help | public assistance |
| 28 | สาธารญูปโภค | /să:thā:ránù:pàpôk/ | /să:thā:ráná/ + /Pù pàpôk/ | public-to consume | public utilities |
| 29 | สารานุกรม | /sǎ:rā:núkrōm/ | /sǎ:rá/ + /Rànúkrōm/ | knowledge-order | encyclopedia |
| 30 | สุริยุปราคา | /sùríjúpàrā:kā:/ | /sùrijá/ + /Púpàrā:kā:/ | the sun-darkening | solar eclipse |
| 31 | สุญญากาศ | /sǔnjā:kā:t/ | /sǔn/ + /Rā:kà:t/ | empty-air | airless |
| 32 | โสตทัศนูปกรณ์ | /sòtthátsànu:pàkon/ | /sòt/ + /that/ + <br> /?ùpàkōn/ | ear-view-equipment | audio-visual aid |
| 33 | อักขรานุกรม | /Ràkkhàrà:nú:krōm/ | /?àkkhàrá/ + /Pànú:krōm/ | alphabet-order | alphabetic index |
| 34 | อรรถาธิบาย | /?àtthǎ:thíbā:j/ | /Ràth/ + /Ràthíbā:j/ | content-to explain | to explain |
| 35 | อรรถาภิธาน | /Ràtthă:phíthā:n/ | /Ràth/ + /Ràphíthā:n/ | content-glossary | thesaurus |
| 36 | อำมาตยาธิปไตย | /Pāmmâ:ttàyā:típpàtāi/ | /Rāmmâ:t/ + /Pàthíppàtāi/ | government officialsovereignty | bureaucracy |
| 37 | อัตโนมือ | /Ràttànō:mū:/ | /Ràttànō:mát/ + /mū:/ | automatic-hand | to use one's hands instead of an automatic machine |

## APPENDIX C

## List of English Compounds

| No. | Compound | Meaning |
| :---: | :--- | :--- |
| 1 | access course | a course designed to provide a student who does not hold <br> the normally required entrance qualification with essential <br> background information and skills |
| 2 | acid jazz | a kind of popular dance music incorporating elements of <br> jazz, funk, soul, and hip hop |
| 3 | acquaintance rape | the rape of a woman by someone who is known her |
| 4 | affinity card | An identity card issued by a retailer to its customers so that <br> each individual transaction can be recorded in order to mass <br> credits for future discounts or other benefits. |
| 5 | African-American | an American citizen of African descent; a black American |
| 6 | air miles | A proprietary name for a customer incentive scheme under <br> which credits redeemable for free air travel are issued to <br> frequent flyers, or to people taking part in designated <br> transactions; such credits may also be given as a bonus by |
| 7 | air quotes | some employers. |


| No. | Compound | Meaning |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  |  | be embodied in computer systems and to create artificial <br> organism with lifelike properties |
| 14 | audit commission | in the UK, an independent body which monitors public <br> spending, especially that by local government, on behalf of <br> government |
| 15 | auto bra | in the US, a protective device to be fitted over the bodywork <br> for the front of a car |
| 16 | baby buster | a generation of young people perceived to lack a sense of <br> direction in life and to have no part to play in society / <br> Generation X |
| 17 | bail bandit | ball-tampering |
| 18 | balsamic vinegar | in cricket, illegal alteration of the surface of a ball to affect <br> its movement in the air when bowled |
| 20 | bank assurance | a dark, sweet Italian vinegar, matured in wooden barrels |
| 21 | banoffi pie selling of insurance products and services, especially life |  |
| assurance, by banking institutions |  |  |$|$| a dessert having a pastry base and a filling consisting of |
| :--- | :--- |
| bananas, toffee (made from condensed milk heated with |
| sugar), and cream |


| No. | Compound | Meaning |
| :---: | :--- | :--- |
| 27 | beltway bandit | a US slang, a company or individual, frequently one <br> formally employed by a US government agency, hired by a <br> corporation to assist in securing government contract |
| 28 | benchmark | the result of such a test; a numerical value for the <br> performance of a computer system in relation to others |
| 29 | benefit tourism | the practice of travelling to or within Britain in order to <br> claim social security benefits |
| 30 | birthing pool | a form of children birth in which the mother is supported in <br> a specially designed pool or tub so that the child is delivered <br> into the water |
| 31 | black information | information held by institutions such as banks and credit <br> agencies about people who are considered to be bad |
| 32 | black metal | a type of heavy metal music with lyrics which invoke the <br> Devil and celebrate evil |
| 33 | black section | in the British Labour party, a proposed, officially <br> recognized grouping of non-white members at constituency |
| level, designed to represent the interests of non-white |  |  |$|$| borm |
| :--- |
| 34 |
| 36 |
| black tar |
| blush wine bodice-ripper |
| body piercing |
| borm of adornment and also to enhance sexual pleasure |
| in the slang of drug users, an exceptionally pure and potent |
| form of heroin from Mexico |


| No. | Compound | Meaning |
| :---: | :--- | :--- |
| 40 | bonkbuster | in jocular use: a type of popular novel characterized by <br> frequent explicit sexual encounters between the characters |
| 41 | bull bar | a metal bar or framework fitted to the front of a vehicle, <br> originally to provide protection for the vehicle in the event <br> of a collision with an animal, now frequently as a fashion <br> accessory |
| 42 | bungee jumping | the action or practice of jumping from a height while <br> secured by an elasticated rope attached to the ankles or to a <br> harness |
| 43 | business tourism | the practice of travelling in order to take advantage of the <br> economic deprivation of a chosen area or country |
| 44 | cancelbot | canteen culture <br> computer programs that would automatically issue <br> messages cancelling the offending originals |
| 45 | a derogatory term for an established set of attitudes within <br> the police force, characterized by resistance to the <br> introduction of modern managerial standards and practices, <br> and as its most extreme associated with male chauvinist and |  |
| 47 | cardboard city | carbon tax bra |
| 49 | carjacking views |  |


| No. | Compound | Meaning |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 51 | celebrity novel | a novel whose distinguishing feature is its authorship by a 'celebrity', especially one regarded as a non-literary figure |
| 52 | chanel surfing | the action or practice of surfing through television programs usually by use of a remote control |
| 53 | change management | controlled identification and implementation of required changes within a system |
| 54 | charm offensive | a deliberate of using charm in order to achieve a goal, especially political one |
| 55 | chemoprevention | the use of medication techniques to prevent the onset of cancer |
| 56 | chipset | a suit of integrated circuits designed to work together to fulfill a particular purpose in a computer system, for example in controlling video displays or communications input and output |
| 57 | church planting | the practice of establishing ('planting') a core worshipper intended to develop into a congregation containing repository of data |
| 58 | client-server | the fusion of atomic nuclei at or close to room temperature |
| 59 | cold fusion | the purchase of goods from home, especially goods offered on cable television |
| 60 | commonhold | a system of freehold tenure of a unit within a multioccupancy building, but with shared responsibility for common service |
| 61 | community care | in the UK, a government programme introduced in 1990 to provide long-term care for the mentally ill, the elderly, and people with disabilities, within the resources offered by the community rather than in hospital or institutions |
| 62 | cook-chill | the process of pre-cooking and refrigerating foods for reheating later |
| 63 | dangerous dog | a dog of a breed notable for its strength and ferocity, legally defined as dangerous to the public |


| No. | Compound | Meaning |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 64 | data warehouse | a collection of data which has been brought together from a variety of sources within and outside an organization and processed into a form which gives useful guidance to the organization's decision makers |
| 65 | dataglove | a glove which contains sensors to detect the relative position and movement of the hand and figures, used to control and manipulate a variety of computer-generated image, especially in VIRTUAL reality environments |
| 66 | date rape | the rape of a woman by someone who is known her |
| 67 | death futures | in US slang, life insurance policies of people who terminally ill, bought by the third party at less than the mature value as an investment redeemable on the death of the insured person |
| 68 | dental dam | a piece of latex held over the mouth as a barrier against inflection in oral sex |
| 69 | dependency culture | a way of life characterized by dependency on state benefits |
| 70 | digital compression | a process of reducing the number of pulses needed to transmit a digital image or other data so that the information can be carried on a communication system of lower capacity |
| 71 | disco biscuit | the extreme feelings of euphoria and general well-being which the drug induces in its users |
| 72 | double whammy | a twofold blow or setback |
| 73 | dragon boat | a rowing boat of traditional Chinese designed, shaped like a large canoe and decorated with carved dragon's head prow, used in the modern competitive sport of dragon boat racing |
| 74 | eating disorder | any of a range of psychological disorder characterized by abnormal or disturbed eating habits |
| 75 | ecological footprint | something which has had a permanent (and damaging) effect on the surrounding environment |
| 76 | energy audit | a system review of the energy needs and efficiency of a building or buildings |
| 77 | escape key | a key on many computer keyboards which causes a special character code to be transmitted which is commonly used to |


| No. | Compound | Meaning |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | signal that the user wishes to cancel, and thus escape from, the current position |
| 78 | ethical investment | an investment which takes account of the investor's scruples by screening the companies to be invested in for their business morality and social outlook |
| 79 | ethnic cleansing | the mass expulsion or extermination of people from a minority ethnic or religious group within a certain area |
| 80 | expansion slot | a socket in a piece of computing equipment, especially a personal computer or workstation, into which an additional electronic circuit board may be plugged to add capacities to the system |
| 81 | eyephone | a headset used in VIRTUAL reality environments which provide its wearer with stereoscopic visual images and synchronized sound |
| 82 | fantasy football | a competition in which participants select imaginary teams from among the real players in an actual league and score points according to the actual performance of their players |
| 83 | feeding frenzy | a voracious competition among would-be purchasers or consumers |
| 84 | flying bishop | an informal term for a bishop in the Anglican Church appointed to minister, within another's diocese, to those who don't accept the ordination of women |
| 85 | freeride | a type of snowboard for all-round use on and off piste |
| 86 | frozen embryo | a fertilized human embryo which has been deep-frozen for storage |
| 87 | functional food | a foodstuff which contains additives specially designed to promote health and longevity |
| 88 | fundholder | in the UK: a general practitioner who is provided with and controls his or her own budget |
| 89 | gagging order | in the UK: an official order forbidding public discussion of a specified subject, in print or by broadcasting |


| No. | Compound | Meaning |
| :---: | :--- | :--- |
| 90 | gap year | a period of one academic year taken as a break from formal <br> educational by a student between leaving school and taking <br> up a place at college or university |
| 91 | gay gene | in slang, a sequence or sequences of DNA which, when <br> present in the human X chromosome, may predispose <br> toward homosexuality |
| 92 | genetic engineering | the deliberate modification of a living thing by changing its <br> genetic structure |
| 93 | genetic fingerprinting | the analysis of genetic information from a blood sample or <br> other small piece of cellular materials as an aid to <br> identification |
| 94 | gesture politics | political action which concentrates primarily on publicity <br> value and influencing public opinion |
| 95 | ghostbuster | In slang: a person who professes to banish ghosts, <br> poltergeists, and other spirits |
| 96 | glass ceiling | handbag |
| 97 | hard-ass unofficial or unacknowledged barrier to personal |  |
| advancement, especially in the workplace |  |  |


| No. | Compound | Meaning |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 105 | hardcore | a type of fast, harsh music, especially techno |
| 106 | health tourism | $\begin{array}{l}\text { the organization and operation of holidays for people who } \\ \text { wish to dedicate their holidays to becoming or remaining fit }\end{array}$ |
| 107 | hearing dog | a dog trained to guide and help deaf |
| 108 | heli-skiing | $\begin{array}{l}\text { a headset used in VIRTUAL reality environments which } \\ \text { provide its wearer with stereoscopic visual images and } \\ \text { synchronized sound }\end{array}$ |
| 109 | helpdesk | $\begin{array}{l}\text { a section of a business or organization, staffed by specialists } \\ \text { able to assist customers or users who have problems, } \\ \text { principally those relating to computer equipment of } \\ \text { software }\end{array}$ |
| 110 | heritage tourism | $\begin{array}{l}\text { the organization and operation of holidays for people who } \\ \text { attract to the past may indulge in }\end{array}$ |
| 111 | high-five | $\begin{array}{ll}\text { a celebratory gesture in which two people slap their right } \\ \text { hands together high over their heads }\end{array}$ |
| 116 | homesitter | $\begin{array}{l}\text { a soft-soled sports shoe with a laced upper which extends } \\ \text { above the height of the ankle; worn for sports such as } \\ \text { baseball and basketball and also as a fashion item }\end{array}$ |
| 114 | home page | $\begin{array}{l}\text { ha person who lives in or takes care of a home by agreement } \\ \text { with the usual occupants while they are away, especially as } \\ \text { a commercial service }\end{array}$ |
| 115 | home shopping | $\begin{array}{l}\text { a system for showing films in the home which is designed } \\ \text { to simulate as closely as possible the viewing conditions in } \\ \text { a cinema }\end{array}$ |
| the file on a World Wide Web site which is the one intended |  |  |
| for users to access first, whose network location is published |  |  |
| for that purpose, and which commonly provides an |  |  |
| introduction and index to other elements of the site; more |  |  |
| loosely, the personal details of an individual made available |  |  |
| on such a system |  |  |$\}$


| No. | Compound | Meaning |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 117 | hot button | a central issue, concern, or characteristic that motivates people to make a particular choice (for example, among consumer goods, political candidates, or social structures) |
| 118 | human resources | the department in an organization which deals with the administration, management, and training of employees, also the area of work dealt with by such a department |
| 119 | inner child | a person's supposed original or 'true' self, especially when regarded as damaged or suppressed by negative childhood experiences |
| 120 | interactive service | the purchase of goods from home, especially goods offered on cable television |
| 121 | jelly shoes | brightly colored sandals made of moulded plastic |
| 122 | jet-skiing | a sport in which a jet-propelled vehicle like a motorbike is ridden across water |
| 123 | juice box | a small carton with attached plastic straw containing a single portion of fruit juice |
| 124 | jungle fever | a jocular or derogatory term for a burning desire to engage in an interracial sexual relationship |
| 125 | keyhole surgery | surgery carried out through a very small incision, using fiber-optic devices to observe the effect of laser scalpels or tiny instruments |
| 126 | kick-start | an impetus given to get a process or thing started or restarted |
| 127 | killer application | In marketing jargon, a product of technology which is good, or which contains features so advanced or innovatory, that it is irresistible to potential purchasers |
| 128 | killing field | a place of mass slaughter |
| 129 | lipstick lesbian | a lesbian of glamorous or manifestly feminine appearance |
| 130 | living will | a document written by a person while still legally fit to do so, requesting that he or she should be allowed to die rather than be kept alive by artificial means if subsequently severely disable or suffering from a terminal illness |


| No. | Compound | Meaning |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 131 | loyalty card | an identity card issued by a retailer to its customers so that <br> each individual transaction can be recorded in order to <br> amass credits for future discounts or other benefits |
| 132 | magic realism | a literary style in which realistic techniques such as <br> naturalistic detail and narrative are combined with surreal or <br> dreamlike elements |
| 133 | managed care | a system of health care designed for the efficient <br> management of resources |
| 134 | marzipan layer | in the jargon of British Stock Market: the stockbroking <br> executives ranking immediately below the partners in a <br> firm. Also, by extension, those people deemed to rank just <br> below the highest echelon of a community |
| 136 | millennium bug | mission statement <br> in informal usage, the coding of dates in software using only <br> two digits for the year which will cause errors to occur when <br> the century changes |
| 137 | mouse potato | a declaration made by a company of its general objectives <br> and principles of operation |
| 138 | nanny state | negative equity |
| a slang term for a person who spend an excessive amount of |  |  |
| time in front of a computer, especially one who uses it |  |  |
| online |  |  |


| No. | Compound | Meaning |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 141 | network computer | a low-cost personal computer without local disk storage designed to be connected to the internet, a local area network, or a similar network, from which it would access application and data |
| 142 | new man | a man who rejects sexist attitudes, and aims to be caring, sensitive, and non aggressive and to take a substantial role in his household's domestic routine |
| 143 | new romantic | a follower of a British youth cult and fashion of the early eighties which combined elements of punk and glam-rock to form a style in which both sexes dressed in flamboyant clothes and often wore make-up |
| 144 | newsgroup | one of a number of online discussion forums which together make up Usenet, an informal communications system now mainly carried on the internet but separate from it |
| 145 | One Nation | a nation which is not divided by social inequalities |
| 146 | open system | a system allowing computer software and hardware from different manufacturers to be used together |
| 147 | outplacement industry | a professional approach to the process of dismissal and redundancy, and active assistance in seeking a new position |
| 148 | pathfinder prospectus | a prospectus which contains information relating to the proposed flotation of a company but does not state the expected price of shares, and which is issued prior to the official prospectus |
| 149 | peace dividend | a benefit, especially a financial one, gained from a reduction in spending on defense; a sum of public money which may become available for other purposes in these circumstances |
| 150 | peace process | negotiations towards the peaceful settlement of an established conflict |
| 151 | performance poetry | poetry viewed primarily as a medium for public rather than private consumption |
| 152 | pink pound | the perceived buying power of homosexuals as a group |


| No. | Compound | Meaning |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 153 | policy wonk | in slang: a policy expert, especially one who takes an obsessive interest in minor details of policy |
| 154 | political correctness | conformity to a body of literal or radical opinion on social matters, characterized by the advocacy of approved views and the rejection of language and behaviour considered discriminatory of offensive |
| 155 | power bimbo | a working breakfast at which high-level political or business discussions can be held |
| 156 | power breakfast | a working breakfast at which high-level political or business discussions can be held |
| 157 | power dressing | a style of dressing for work and business intended to convey an impression of efficiency and confidence |
| 158 | power lunch | a working lunch at which high-level political or business discussions can be held |
| 159 | power nap | a nap, especially one taken in the day time, intended to refresh a person involved in high-level and important work |
| 160 | power user | a person, not a computer specialist, who shows considerable skills and ability in using a computer system or software |
| 161 | private key | the encrypted messages can be deciphered only by using a second key that is known only to the recipient |
| 162 | Producer Choice | a policy which gives programme-makers control over the budget, allowing them to purchase services from other department or from outside the organization |
| 163 | propeller-head | a mildly derogatory slang term for a person who pursues an obsessive interest in computer or technology; a boring or studious person |
| 164 | protection factor | the radio of the time it takes skin to burn when wearing a sunscreen compared with the time it takes to burn without one |
| 165 | pulse dialing | a system of telephone dialing, in which each digit is transmitted as an equivalent number of electrical pulses |


| No. | Compound | Meaning |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 166 | quad bike | an off-road four-wheeled motorcycle used for sport and <br> recreation |
| 167 | quality circle | a group of employees which meets regularly to consider <br> ways of resolving problems and improving production in an <br> organization |
| 168 | quality time | time spent productively or profitably, especially with <br> reference to time spent by working parents with their <br> children |
| 169 | quantum chaos | the field of research and the effects |
| 170 | queercore | a cultural movement amongst young homosexuals which <br> deliberately rebels against and dissociates itself from the <br> establishment gay scene, having as its primary form of |
| expression an aggressive type of punk-style music |  |  |$|$| 171 | recovered memory | repressed memory, especially of childhood sexual abuse, <br> recovered during psychoanalysis |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 172 | recovery movement | an emotional dependency on supporting or caring for <br> another person or people |
| 173 | recreational drug | a drug regarded as a source of pleasure and enjoyment for <br> one's leisure moments |
| 174 | red ribbon | root girl |
| 177 | road rage | an indication of sympathy and support for sufferers from <br> aids awareness |
| reade | a traffic management scheme (marked by red lines along the <br> edge of the road) designed to ease congestion on main roads <br> in London |  |
| a young militant feminist a helpless victim |  |  |


| No. | Compound | Meaning |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 179 | roid rage | "heightened aggression towards other as a side-effect of <br> taking anabolic steroids; an outburst of intense anger <br> resulting from this |
| 180 | rolling news | a twenty-four-hour radio news service |
| 181 | safe haven | a protected zone in a country designated for members of a <br> religious or ethnic minority |
| 182 | safe sex | sexual activity in which precautions are taken to ensure that <br> the risk of spreading sexually transmitted diseases is <br> minimized |
| 183 | scratch card | a card with a section or sections coated in an opaque waxy <br> substance which may be scratch away to reveal a symbol <br> indicating whether a prize has been won in a competition |
| 184 | screen saver | a program which, after a set time, replaces an unchanging <br> screen display with a moving image to prevent damage to <br> the phosphor. Also, a graphic image displayed by such a <br> program |
| 185 | serial killer | sleaze factor |
| 189 | shock jock | serson who commits a series of similar murders with no |
| apparent motive |  |  |


| No. | Compound | Meaning |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 193 | sleazebag | a sordid or despicable person, especially someone considered morally reprehensible |
| 194 | sleep mode | in computer jargon, a state of a computer system in which only those parts of it needed to respond to some external stimulus and return the remainder to full operational status are supplied with electrical power |
| 195 | snail mail | a mocking or sarcastic slang term for the ordinary postal system, emphasizing its slowness compared to electronic mail; a communication sent by conventional post |
| 196 | social cleansing | the removal of an identified social group regarded as undesirable |
| 197 | software agent | computer programs which are commonly referred to |
| 198 | software piracy | the systematic illegal copying of computer software for financial gain |
| 199 | sound bite | a shot, pithy extract from a recorded interview, speech, or discussion, used for maximum punchiness as part of a news or party-political broadcast; also, a one liner deliberately produced to be used in this way |
| 200 | speed bump | a transverse ridge in the road to control the speed of vehicles |
| 201 | speed camera | a roadside camera, triggered by speeding vehicles, which takes either video footage or a photograph of the offending vehicle with a record of its speed |
| 202 | speed hump | a transverse ridge in the road to control the speed of vehicles |
| 203 | spell-check | the practice, among audience members at a rock concert, of jumping from the stage to be caught and carried aloft by the crowd below |
| 204 | spin doctor | a senior political spokesperson employed to promote a favorable interpretation of events to journalists |
| 205 | sport tourism | the organization and operation of holidays for people who wish to dedicate their holidays to becoming or remaining fit |
| 206 | sports bar | In the US: a bar where non-stop televised sport is shown. |


| No. | Compound | Meaning |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 207 | spree killer | a person who kills in a sudden, random, and apparently unpremeditated and motiveless manner, especially one who kills a number of people at a single location in such an attack |
| 208 | stakeholder economy | an economy in which every member of a society has an interest in its economic progress |
| 209 | stealth bra | in the US, a protective device to be fitted over the bodywork for the front of a car |
| 210 | steampunk | a subgenre of science fiction set in an industrialized, nineteenth-century society |
| 211 | step aerobics | a type of aerobics involving stepping up on to and down from a portable block |
| 212 | street style | a style inspired by contemporary urban culture |
| 213 | swagger portrait | a commissioned portrait of a prominent or wealthy person intended to represent the sister's role, power, or status |
| 214 | swingbeat | a form of dance music combining elements of rhythm and blues, soul, hip-hop, and rap music |
| 215 | tape streamer | the system was based on a cassette tape |
| 216 | technology transfer | offices whose purpose is to put researchers in touch with organization which can commercialize their discoveries and which help negotiate licensing agreements |
| 217 | technology transfer office | a repository offering a wide selection of goods for sale at discounted prices to members of a club |
| 218 | three-peat | a third success in a particular championship or other event, especially the third of three consecutive wins |
| 219 | thrillcraft | any of various types of recreational water vehicles, used in exciting or dangerous water sports, and capable of high speeds |
| 220 | tone dialing | a system of telephone dialing, in which each digit is transmitted as a short burst of a single audio frequency |
| 221 | tough love | care and concern expressed by encouraging a person to give up certain behaviors, take responsibility for themselves, and seek self-help |


| No. | Compound | Meaning |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 222 | towelhead | a derogatory slang expression for a person who wears a headcloth or turban |
| 223 | toyboy | in British slang: an attractive young man is kept as a lover by an older person |
| 224 | traffic calming | the deliberate slowing of traffic, especially along residential streets, by the construction of road humps or other obstacles to progress |
| 225 | trainspotter | in British slang: a derogatory term for an obsessive follower of any minority interest or specialized hobby |
| 226 | tree house | tree house |
| 227 | tree hugger | a (chiefly derogatory) term for an environmental campaigner |
| 228 | trip hop | a form of dance music combining elements for hip-hop which softer, more ambient sounds, special effects, and allusive lyrics |
| 229 | trophy wife | a derogatory expression for a wife regarded as a status symbol for her husband |
| 230 | turf war | a dispute over territory between rival groups or departments |
| 231 | urban legend | an unverifiable and usually apocryphal anecdote of some aspect of modern life, widely recounted as if true, which has acquired the status of folklore |
| 232 | vision thing | a political view encompassing the longer term as distinct from short-term campaign objectives *compounding-the thing required is vision for the future |
| 233 | voice mail | a system for electronically storing, processing, and reproducing verbal messages left through the conventional telephone network, or transmitted through a digital computer network |
| 234 | voluntary simplicity | a person who makes a change of career or lifestyle to a mode that is less pressured and demanding |
| 235 | waitperson | a person who serve a visitor to a restaurant |


| No. | Compound | Meaning |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 236 | warehouse club | a form of water sport in which participant ride on a short, <br> wide board or wakeboard, resembling a surfboard, towed by <br> a motorized craft |
| 237 | water birth | a form of children birth in which the mother is supported in <br> a specially designed pool or tub so that the child is delivered <br> into the water |
| 238 | white information | financial information indicating that a person is <br> creditworthy |
| 249 | wind farm | wise use |
| 241 | wolf-dog group of energy-producing windmills or wind turbines |  |
| 242 | work shadowing | Especially in the US: environment policy promoting a <br> controlled use of natural resources |
| 243 | workgroup | a dog which is a hybrid between a wolf and a dog <br> work, for training or research purposes |
| 244 | wormhole accompanying and observing a person at |  |
| 245 | year out | a group of workers engaged in a series of specialized or <br> collaborative tasks who share and process information by <br> means of linked computers |
|  | a concept in cosmology describing a 'tunnel' which might <br> form under certain circumstances to connect two places <br> which are separate either in time or in space |  |
|  | a period of one academic year taken as a break from formal <br> educational by a student between leaving school and taking <br> up a place at college or university |  |
|  |  | the |
| 2 |  |  |

APPENDIX D

## List of English Lexical Blends

| No. | Lexical Blends | Source words | Meaning |
| :---: | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 1 | abortuary | abort + mortuary | $\begin{array}{l}\text { a clinic which abortions are } \\ \text { carried out }\end{array}$ |
| 2 | abzyme | antibody + enzyme | $\begin{array}{l}\text { an antibody that has been altered } \\ \text { to give it some of the properties of } \\ \text { enzyme } \\ \text { * formed by combining the a and } \\ \text { bof antibody with the last syllable } \\ \text { of enzyme }\end{array}$ |
| 3 | aquacise | automagically | automatically + magically |
| 4 |  | $\begin{array}{l}\text { physical exercise carried out in } \\ \text { shallow water }\end{array}$ |  |
| in informal usage, concerning an |  |  |  |
| automatic process, especially in |  |  |  |
| computing, which is sufficiently |  |  |  |
| complex or incomprehensible that |  |  |  |
| it appears to happen by magic |  |  |  |$]$| Designating any of various |
| :--- |
| desserts consisting of bananas and |
| soft toffee (made with caramelized |
| condensed milk) |


| No. | Lexical Blends | Source words | Meaning |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 8 | edutainment | education + entertainment | entertainment with an educational aspect; material intended to entertain and to inform |
| 9 | emoticon | emotion + icon | a shorthand representation of a smiling face formed from text characters |
| 10 | floptical | floppy + optical | the trademark of a type of floppy disk in which the position of the heads is accurately controlled by a separate optical track, thereby permitting a much higher storage capacity |
| 11 | feminazi | feminist + Nazi | a contemptuous term for a radical feminist |
| 12 | grebo | greaser + dumbo | a British urban youth cult favouring heavy metal and punk rock music, and long hair |
| 13 | himbo | him + bimbo | in slang, a man whose main asset is good looks |
| 14 | horsiculture | horse + agriculture | the commercial development of farmland or open countryside such as wildflower meadows for the pasturing or exercising of horses |
| 15 | infotainment | information + <br> entertainment | broadcast material which is intended to entertain and to inform |
| 16 | intertext | intermediate + text | language or text which is intermediate in sharing the features of two different language forms, or intermediary in its relation to the reader and the text, as a commentary or exegesis |
| 17 | Japanimation | Japan + animation | animated cartoons produced in Japan |


| No. | Lexical Blends | Source words | Meaning |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 18 | medicide | medicine + suicide | doctor-assisted suicide |
| 19 | Mockney | mock + Cockney | a form or speech perceived as an inauthentic and affected imitation of Cockney in accent and vocabulary (Mockney speech/ Mockney accent) |
| 20 | netizen | net + citizen | a person belonging to the community of network users, particularly those connected to the internet |
| 21 | nutraceutical | nutrition + pharmaceutical | a food containing healthpromoting additives, a functional food adj. relating to, or designing nutraceutical |
| 22 | Orimulsion | Orinoco + emulsion | the proprietary name for an emulsion of bitumen in water, which is used as a fuel <br> *Orinoco: the bitumen was originally extracted from the Orinoco oil belt in Venezuela |
| 23 | ribozyme | ribonucleic + enzyme | a type of ribonucleic acid which is capable of acting as an enzyme |
| 24 | Romo | romantic + modernist | a 1990s revival of the New Romantic movement in pop music (romantic modernism) |
| 25 | squarial | square + aerial | a proprietary name for a type of flat diamond-shaped aerial for receiving satellite television broadcasts |
| 26 | swaption | swap + option | the right to enter into a swap contract at preset rates at an agreed future date |
| 27 | sysop | system + operator | the system operator of a computer bulletin |


| No. | Lexical Blends | Source words | Meaning |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 28 | telnet | telecommunication + network | a protocol used in TCP/IP networks which allows the user of one computer to $\log$ in to another computer, esp. remotely via the internet; also: a program that establishes a connection from one computer to another by means of such a protocol; a link thus established. |
| 29 | twigloo | twig + igloo | a form of temporary shelter made of branches and used especially by environmental protesters |
| 30 | Unabomber | university + bomber | the media name given to the perpetrator of a series of mail bomb attacks, carried out in America between 1978 and 1994 (the unabomber is a bomber) |
| 31 | urgicenter | urgent + center | an emergency clinic, an emergicenter |
| 32 | vegelate | vegetable + chocolate | chocolate which contains a certain proportion of vegetable fat other than cocoa butter |
| 33 | voxel | volume + pixel | a point in a computer representation of a threedimensional space containing a numerical value representing some property of the point |
| 34 | watercise | water + exercise | an exercise in water |
| 35 | anecdata | anecdotal + data | information or evidence based on reports of individual cases rather than systematic research or analysis; anecdotal evidence |


| No. | Lexical Blends | Source words | Meaning |
| :---: | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 36 | alcopop | alcoholic + pop | a carbonated, often fruit-flovoured <br> drink containing alcohol |
| 37 | babelicious | babe + delicious | of a person, especially a young <br> woman: extremely sexy |
| 38 | docusoap | documentary + soap opera | a television genre consisting of <br> (actual or semi-staged) unscripted <br> footage of people going about <br> their ordinary lives and works; it <br> combines the actuality of the fly- |
| on-the-wall documentary with the |  |  |  |
| developing story-line of the soap |  |  |  |
| opera |  |  |  |


| No. | Lexical Blends | Source words | Meaning |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | typically leaving only the hands, feet, and face exposed, and which is intended to respect Islamic traditions of modesty in dress |
| 45 | brinicle | brine + icicle | a long, tapering tube of ice formed around a plume of very cold, hypersaline seawater, typically descending from a developing ice sheet towards the sea floor |
| 46 | craftivism | craft + activism | the practice of creating and displaying handmade objects, esp. items incorporating knitted or sewn text or imagery, to promote a political message or raise awareness of a social issue |
| 47 | cannabutter | cannabis + butter | butter infused with cannabis, used as an ingredient in cannabis edibles such as cookies and brownies |
| 48 | commentariat | commentary + proletariat | the news media, viewed as a mass or class of people; spec. the elite members of the political news media, as a class |
| 49 | chillax | chill + relax | to calm down and relax; to take it easy, to chill |
| 50 | cybrarian | cyber + librarian | a person who is practiced at finding information on the internet on behalf of others, or who compiles or administers a library of reference material online |
| 51 | Clintonomics | Clinton + economics | he economic policies of President Clinton. |


| No. | Lexical Blends | Source words | Meaning |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 52 | crunk | crazy + drunk | U.S. slang; chiefly in the context of hip-hop: exciting or fun; (of a person) extremely energized or excite |
| 53 | chugger | charity + mugger | a charity worker who raises funds by approaching people in the street, usually seeking to set up regular contributions via bank transfer rather than asking for an immediate cash donation. |
| 54 | eatertainment | eat + entertainment | experience which combines eating with entertainment; spec. the sector of the restaurant industry comprising restaurant chains based on an entertainment theme, such as sport, music, or film |
| 55 | fauxhawk | faux + Mohawk | a hairstyle resembling a Mohawk (Mohawk n. 4), in which the hair is styled upwards in a strip running from the front to the back of the head but the sides of the head remain unshaven. |
| 56 | freegan | free + vegan | of or relating to the practice of eating discarded food, typically collected from the refuse of shops or restaurants, for ethical or ecological reasons |
| 57 | flexitarian | flexible + vegetarian | a person who follows a primarily but not strictly vegetarian diet |
| 58 | flexecutive | flexible + executive | a professional whose use of information technology offers flexible employment |


| No. | Lexical Blends | Source words | Meaning |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | opportunities; a telecommuter; also: a person, frequently a freelancer, who holds a variety of jobs, either simultaneously or successively |
| 59 | freemium | free + premium | originally: an incentive, such as a free gift, given by a business in order to persuade customers to pay for other goods or services (rare). |
| 60 | gengineer | genetically + engineer | to produce, develop, or alter through genetic engineering |
| 61 | glam-ma | glamour + grandma | a glamorous grandmother, esp. one who is relatively young or fashion-conscious; also used as a form of address |
| 62 | glamping | glamour + camping | a form of camping that involves accommodation and facilities more luxurious than those associated with traditional camping |
| 63 | grrrl | grrr + girl | a young woman perceived as strong or aggressive, esp. in her attitude to men or in her expression of feminine independence and sexuality |
| 64 | haterade | hater + gatorade | a notional drink that engenders or embodies feelings of hatred, negativity, or resentment; chiefly as part of an extended metaphor, esp. in to drink (also sip, etc.) the haterade; also, simply: excessive or unwarranted hatred, resentment, or criticis |


| No. | Lexical Blends | Source words | Meaning |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 65 | hacktivism | hack + activism | the practice of gaining unauthorized access to computer files or networks in order to further social or political ends |
| 66 | irritainment | irritate + entertainment | broadcast material which is irritating yet still entertaining; irritating entertainment |
| 67 | Jafaican | Jamaican + fake | a non-Jamaican person who adopts or identifies with aspects of Jamaican culture, esp. in a way regarded as contrived or inauthentic |
|  |  |  | - that imitates or is influenced by Jamaican culture <br> - also: of or relating to a variety of English originally and chiefly associated with young people in the multicultural neighbourhoods of inner-city London, partially influenced by Jamaican Creole |
| 68 | jeggings | jeans + leggings | tight-fitting stretch leggings for women, styled to resemble a pair of denim jeans |
| 69 | lactivist | lactation + activist | a passionate advocate of (exclusive) breastfeeding as the preferred means to feed a baby |
| 70 | listicle | list + article | a journalistic article or other piece of writing presented wholly or partly in the form of a list |
| 71 | masstige | mass + prestige | a class of mass-produced, relatively inexpensive goods |


| No. | Lexical Blends | Source words | Meaning |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | which are marketed as luxurious or prestigious |
| 72 | machinima | Machine + cinema | the practice or technique of producing animated films using the graphics engine from a video game; also: a film produced in this way; such films as a genre. |
| 73 | Meritage | merit + heritage | any of various wines of high quality produced exclusively in the United States from blends of Bordeaux grape varieties |
| 74 | militician | military + politician | in western Africa (originally and esp. in Nigeria): a politician who, though maintaining an outward display of democracy, is strongly associated with or actively supported by a military establishment, and typically gained power through military force |
| 75 | murderabilia | murder + memorabilia | objects connected with a murder, esp. a notorious one, treated as collectable items. |
| 76 | Oatrim | oat + trim | a gel-like substance derived from hydrolysed oat starch, which consists mainly of dextrin, contains a relatively high proportion of soluble fiber in the form of beta-glucan, and is used as a fat substitute, thickener, or stabilizer in various food products |


| No. | Lexical Blends | Source words | Meaning |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 77 | precariat | precarious + proletariat | people whose employment, <br> income, and living standards are <br> insecure or precarious; such <br> people considered collectively as a <br> social class |
| 78 | picon | picture + icon | an icon representing a short <br> sequence of film, used in digital <br> editing or archiving |
| 79 | racino | racetrack + casino | a building complex or grounds <br> having a racetrack and gambling <br> facilities traditionally associated <br> with casinos, such as slot <br> machines, blackjack, roulette, etc. |
| 80 | promposal | quillow | prom + proposal |
| 82 | phablet | quilt + pillow | an invitation to be someone's date <br> to a school prom; esp. one which <br> is elaborately staged, filmed, and <br> made available on social media for <br> others to view |
| 81 | prebuttal | phone + tablet | a quilt that can be folded into an <br> attached pocket to form a pillow |
| a statement made in anticipation of |  |  |  |
| a criticism or question; a pre- |  |  |  |
| emptive rebuttal |  |  |  |


| No. | Lexical Blends | Source words | Meaning |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 85 | robug | robot + bug | a small insect-like robot capable of <br> movement over uneven or vertical <br> surfaces |
| 86 | slacktivism | slack + activism | actions performed via the internet <br> in support of a political or social <br> cause (e.g., signing an online <br> petition), characterized as <br> requiring little time, effort, or <br> commitment, or as providing more <br> personal satisfaction than public <br> impact |
| 87 | skeezy |  | skeevy + sleazy |
| 88 | sharrow |  |  |


| No. | Lexical Blends | Source words | Meaning |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 91 | synthespian | synthetic + thespian | a computer-generated character in a film |
| 92 | schlockey | schlock + hockey | a two-player game, typically played outdoors, in which participants use a stick to push a disc or puck through an open-top box which has been divided into compartments to resemble a hockey pitch |
| 93 | taikonaut | tai kong outer space + astronaut | a Chinese astronaut |
| 94 | tenderpreneur | tender + entrepreneur | a person who uses his or her political connections to secure government contracts and tenders for personal advantage |
| 95 | Trustafarian | trust fund + Rastafarian | a wealthy young (usually white) person with a bohemian lifestyle, typically one who adopts aspects of the appearance and culture of other ethnic groups, esp. Rastafarians, and who lives in or frequents a fashionable, multicultural area. |
| 96 | Ullans | Ulster + Lallans | Ulster Scots |
| 97 | voluntourism | volunteer + tourism | tourism in which travellers spend time doing voluntary work on development projects, usually for a charity |
| 98 | webliography | web + bibliography | a list (either printed or online) of electronic works or documents relating to a particular topic |


| No. | Lexical Blends | Source words | Meaning |
| :---: | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 90 | webisode | web + episode | an episode or instalment of a <br> drama or comedy series, which is <br> made available online rather than <br> being broadcast on television; <br> sometimes also: a stand-alone <br> (commercially produced) video <br> made available in this way |
| 100 | zir | ze hir | used as a gender-neutral third <br> person singular objective pronoun, <br> corresponding to the subjective <br> pronoun ze |


[^0]:    - Prof. Alexandra BAGASHEVA, University of Sofia (Bulgaria)
    - Dr. Rattana CHANTHAO, University of Khon Kaen (Thailand)
    - Dr. Sombat KHRUATHONG, Prince of Songkla University (Thailand)
    - Dr. Gordana LALIC-KRSTIN, University of Novi Sad (Serbia)
    - Prof. Vincent RENNER, Université Lumière Lyon 2
    - Prof. Jim WALKER, Université Lumière Lyon 2

[^1]:    ${ }^{1}$ The description of Thai alphabets and their pronunciation is described in Chapter 2, Section 2.2.

[^2]:    ${ }^{2}$ PFX is used as an abbreviation of the word 'PREFIX'.

[^3]:    ${ }^{3}$ SFX is used as an abbreviation of the word 'SUFFIX'.

[^4]:    ${ }^{4}$ In Thai, all letters are read individually with the unmarked vowel $/ \mathrm{o}: /$ such as $/ \mathrm{k}: / /$ for $/ \mathrm{k} /$, $/ \mathrm{kh} \rho: / \mathrm{for} / \mathrm{kh} /$, and so on.

[^5]:    ${ }^{5}$ Kathin is the name of the yellow robe offered to the monks. Thai people usually travel to the temples before Buddhist Lent Day to offer kathins to the monks, for them to use during the rainy season.

